Arm® Cortex®-A77 Core

Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Release Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Confidentiality</th>
<th>Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0000-01</td>
<td>27 April 2018</td>
<td>Confidential</td>
<td>First release for r0p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0100-00</td>
<td>14 September 2018</td>
<td>Confidential</td>
<td>First release for r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101-00</td>
<td>26 May 2019</td>
<td>Non-Confidential</td>
<td>First release for r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101-01</td>
<td>23 August 2019</td>
<td>Non-Confidential</td>
<td>Second release for r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101-02</td>
<td>17 September 2019</td>
<td>Non-Confidential</td>
<td>Third release for r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101-03</td>
<td>25 October 2019</td>
<td>Non-Confidential</td>
<td>Fourth release for r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101-04</td>
<td>31 October 2019</td>
<td>Non-Confidential</td>
<td>Fifth release for r1p1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Non-Confidential Proprietary Notice

This document is protected by copyright and other related rights and the practice or implementation of the information contained in this document may be protected by one or more patents or pending patent applications. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without the express prior written permission of Arm. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document unless specifically stated.

Your access to the information in this document is conditional upon your acceptance that you will not use or permit others to use the information for the purposes of determining whether implementations infringe any third party patents.

This document is provided “AS IS”. Arm provides no representations and no warranties, express, implied or statutory, including, without limitation, the implied warranties of merchantability, satisfactory quality, non-infringement or fitness for a particular purpose with respect to the document. For the avoidance of doubt, Arm makes no representation with respect to, and has undertaken no analysis to identify or understand the scope and content of, third party patents, copyrights, trade secrets, or other rights.

This document may include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL ARM BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THIS DOCUMENT, EVEN IF ARM HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

This document consists solely of commercial items. You shall be responsible for ensuring that any use, duplication or disclosure of this document complies fully with any relevant export laws and regulations to assure that this document or any portion thereof is not exported, directly or indirectly, in violation of such export laws. Use of the word “partner” in reference to Arm’s customers is not intended to create or refer to any partnership relationship with any other company. Arm may make changes to this document at any time and without notice.

If any of the provisions contained in these terms conflict with any of the provisions of any click through or signed written agreement covering this document with Arm, then the click through or signed written agreement prevails over and supersedes the conflicting provisions of these terms. This document may be translated into other languages for convenience, and you agree that if there is any conflict between the English version of this document and any translation, the terms of the English version of the Agreement shall prevail.

The Arm corporate logo and words marked with ® or ™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere. All rights reserved. Other brands and names mentioned in this document may be the trademarks of their respective owners. Please follow Arm’s trademark usage guidelines at http://www.arm.com/company/policies/trademarks.
Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited (or its affiliates). All rights reserved.


110 Fulbourn Road, Cambridge, England CB1 9NJ.

LES-PRE-20349

Confidentiality Status

This document is Non-Confidential. The right to use, copy and disclose this document may be subject to license restrictions in accordance with the terms of the agreement entered into by Arm and the party that Arm delivered this document to.

Unrestricted Access is an Arm internal classification.

Product Status

The information in this document is Final, that is for a developed product.

Web Address

www.arm.com
Contents

Arm® Cortex®-A77 Core Technical Reference Manual

Preface

About this book ................................................................................................................ 16
Feedback ......................................................................................................................... 21

Part A Functional description

Chapter A1 Introduction
A1.1 About the core ........................................................................................................... A1-26
A1.2 Features .................................................................................................................. A1-27
A1.3 Implementation options ......................................................................................... A1-28
A1.4 Supported standards and specifications ................................................................. A1-29
A1.5 Test features .......................................................................................................... A1-30
A1.6 Design tasks .......................................................................................................... A1-31
A1.7 Product revisions ................................................................................................. A1-32

Chapter A2 Technical overview
A2.1 Components ......................................................................................................... A2-34
A2.2 Interfaces .............................................................................................................. A2-38
A2.3 About system control ............................................................................................ A2-39
A2.4 About the Generic Timer ....................................................................................... A2-40

Chapter A3 Clocks, resets, and input synchronization
A3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization ..................................................... A3-42
A3.2 Asynchronous interface ......................................................................................... A3-43
Chapter A4 Power management
A4.1 About power management ................................................................. A4-46
A4.2 Voltage domains .................................................................................. A4-47
A4.3 Power domains ..................................................................................... A4-48
A4.4 Architectural clock gating modes .......................................................... A4-50
A4.5 Power control ....................................................................................... A4-52
A4.6 Core power modes ............................................................................... A4-53
A4.7 Encoding for power modes .................................................................. A4-56
A4.8 Power domain states for power modes ................................................ A4-57
A4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences .......................................... A4-58
A4.10 Debug over powerdown ...................................................................... A4-59

Chapter A5 Memory Management Unit
A5.1 About the MMU .................................................................................... A5-62
A5.2 TLB organization .................................................................................. A5-64
A5.3 TLB match process ............................................................................... A5-65
A5.4 Translation table walks ......................................................................... A5-66
A5.5 MMU memory accesses ........................................................................ A5-67
A5.6 Specific behaviors on aborts and memory attributes .......................... A5-68
A5.7 Page-based hardware attributes ........................................................... A5-70

Chapter A6 Level 1 memory system
A6.1 About the L1 memory system ............................................................... A6-72
A6.2 Cache behavior .................................................................................... A6-73
A6.3 L1 instruction memory system ............................................................. A6-75
A6.4 L1 data memory system ...................................................................... A6-77
A6.5 Data prefetching .................................................................................. A6-79
A6.6 Direct access to internal memory ......................................................... A6-80

Chapter A7 Level 2 memory system
A7.1 About the L2 memory system ............................................................... A7-98
A7.2 About the L2 cache ............................................................................... A7-99
A7.3 Support for memory types ................................................................... A7-100

Chapter A8 Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS)
A8.1 Cache ECC and parity .......................................................................... A8-102
A8.2 Cache protection behavior ................................................................... A8-103
A8.3 Uncorrected errors and data poisoning .............................................. A8-105
A8.4 RAS error types .................................................................................. A8-106
A8.5 Error Synchronization Barrier ............................................................ A8-107
A8.6 Error recording .................................................................................... A8-108
A8.7 Error injection ..................................................................................... A8-109

Chapter A9 Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface
A9.1 About the Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface ..................... A9-112
A9.2 Bypassing the CPU interface .............................................................. A9-113

Chapter A10 Advanced SIMD and floating-point support
A10.1 About the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support .................... A10-116
A10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers .................................... A10-117
Part B Register descriptions

Chapter B1 AArch32 system registers

B1.1 AArch32 architectural system register summary ........................................ B1-122

Chapter B2 AArch64 system registers

B2.1 AArch64 registers ........................................................................................ B2-126
B2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary ........................................ B2-127
B2.3 AArch64 implementation defined register summary .................................. B2-134
B2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group ...................................................... B2-137
B2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 ....................................... B2-145
B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 ....................................... B2-146
B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 ....................................... B2-148
B2.8 AFSR0_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1 ............................. B2-150
B2.9 AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 ............................. B2-151
B2.10 AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 ............................. B2-152
B2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 ............................. B2-153
B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 ............................. B2-154
B2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 ............................. B2-155
B2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 ............................................. B2-156
B2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 .......... B2-157
B2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 .......... B2-158
B2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 .......... B2-159
B2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 .................... B2-160
B2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 .................... B2-162
B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 .......... B2-164
B2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 .................... B2-165
B2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 ........ B2-167
B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 ....................................... B2-169
B2.24 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 ........................................ B2-171
B2.25 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 .......... B2-173
B2.26 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2 .......................... B2-174
B2.27 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 .......................... B2-175
B2.28 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 .................. B2-176
B2.29 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 ............... B2-178
B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 ............... B2-180
B2.31 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 ........................... B2-182
B2.32 CPEUCTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 .................. B2-184
B2.33 CPEUCTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 ................. B2-192
B2.34 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3 ........................... B2-195
B2.35 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3 ............................. B2-197
B2.36 CPUPOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3 ....................... B2-199
B2.37 CPUPSELR_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3 ...................... B2-201
B2.38 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 .......................... B2-203
B2.39 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 .......................... B2-206
B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0 ............................................. B2-207
B2.41 DCZID_EL0, Data Cache Zero ID Register, EL0 ................................ B2-209
B2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 .......................... B2-210
B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 ............................................ B2-212
B2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 .......................... B2-213
B2.93 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 ........................................................ B2-285
B2.94 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1 ........................................................... B2-286
B2.95 RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register ............................................................ B2-287
B2.96 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 .................................... B2-288
B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 ....................................................... B2-289
B2.98 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 ....................................................... B2-291
B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 ....................................................... B2-292
B2.100 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 ................................................... B2-294
B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 ................................................... B2-295
B2.102 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 ................................................... B2-296
B2.103 TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1 ...................................... B2-297
B2.104 TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2 ...................................... B2-298
B2.105 TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3 ...................................... B2-299
B2.106 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 ...................................... B2-300
B2.107 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 ...................................... B2-301
B2.108 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 ...................... B2-302
B2.109 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register ........................ B2-303
B2.110 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2 ....................... B2-304
B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 ................ B2-305

Chapter B3  Error system registers
B3.1 Error system register summary ................................................................. B3-308
B3.2 ERR0ADDR, Error Record Address Register ............................................. B3-309
B3.3 ERR0CTLR, Error Record Control Register ............................................ B3-310
B3.4 ERR0FR, Error Record Feature Register ............................................. B3-312
B3.5 ERR0MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 ............................. B3-314
B3.6 ERR0MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 ............................. B3-317
B3.7 ERR0PFGCDCN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register ........ B3-318
B3.8 ERR0PFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register .............. B3-319
B3.9 ERR0PFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register ................... B3-321
B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register .......................... B3-323

Chapter B4  GIC registers
B4.1 CPU interface registers ................................................................. B4-329
B4.2 AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system register summary .............. B4-330
B4.3 ICC_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 ... B4-331
B4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1 B4-332
B4.5 ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1 ............ B4-333
B4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1 ............ B4-334
B4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1 ..................... B4-335
B4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3 ..................... B4-337
B4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1 .... B4-339
B4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2 .... B4-340
B4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3 .... B4-342
B4.12 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary .......................... B4-344
B4.13 ICC_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 B4-345
B4.14 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1 B4-346
Chapter B5 Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers

B5.1 AArch64 register summary ................................................................. B5-362
B5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register .................................................. B5-363
B5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register ..................................................... B5-365
B5.4 MVFR0_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1 .......................... B5-367
B5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1 .......................... B5-369
B5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1 ......................... B5-371
B5.7 AArch32 register summary ................................................................. B5-373
B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register .............................. B5-374

Part C Debug descriptions

Chapter C1 Debug
C1.1 About debug methods ........................................................................... C1-382
C1.2 Debug register interfaces ...................................................................... C1-383
C1.3 Debug events .......................................................................................... C1-385
C1.4 External debug interface ........................................................................ C1-386

Chapter C2 Performance Monitor Unit
C2.1 About the PMU ...................................................................................... C2-388
C2.2 PMU functional description .................................................................... C2-389
C2.3 PMU events ............................................................................................ C2-390
C2.4 PMU interrupts ....................................................................................... C2-399
C2.5 Exporting PMU events ........................................................................... C2-400

Chapter C3 Activity Monitor Unit
C3.1 About the AMU ...................................................................................... C3-402
C3.2 Accessing the activity monitors ............................................................. C3-403
C3.3 AMU counters ....................................................................................... C3-404
C3.4 AMU events ........................................................................................... C3-405

Chapter C4 Embedded Trace Macrocell
C4.1 About the ETM ...................................................................................... C4-408
C4.2 ETM trace unit generation options and resources .................................... C4-409
C4.3 ETM trace unit functional description .................................................... C4-411
C4.4 Resetting the ETM ................................................................................ C4-412
C4.5 Programming and reading ETM trace unit registers ............................... C4-413
C4.6 ETM trace unit register interfaces ......................................................... C4-414
Part D  
Debug registers

Chapter D1  
AArch32 debug registers
D1.1 AArch32 debug register summary .............................................................. D1-420

Chapter D2  
AArch64 debug registers
D2.1 AArch64 debug register summary .............................................................. D2-422
D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 .................. D2-424
D2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1 .................. D2-427
D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 .............. D2-428

Chapter D3  
Memory-mapped debug registers
D3.1 Memory-mapped debug register summary ................................................. D3-432
D3.2 EDCIDR0, External Debug Component Identification Register 0 ........ D3-436
D3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1 .......... D3-437
D3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2 .......... D3-438
D3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3 .......... D3-439
D3.6 EDDEV_ID, External Debug Device ID Register 0 ........................................ D3-440
D3.7 EDDEV_ID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1 .................................. D3-441
D3.8 EDPIDR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0 ............. D3-442
D3.9 EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1 ............. D3-443
D3.10 EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2 .......... D3-444
D3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3 .......... D3-445
D3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4 .......... D3-446
D3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 ........ D3-447
D3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register .............................. D3-448

Chapter D4  
AArch32 PMU registers
D4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary .............................................................. D4-450
D4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 D4-452
D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 D4-455
D4.4 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register ........................................ D4-457

Chapter D5  
AArch64 PMU registers
D5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary .............................................................. D5-462
D5.2 PMCEID0_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0, EL0 D5-464
D5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 D5-467
D5.4 PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register, EL0 ...................... D5-469

Chapter D6  
Memory-mapped PMU registers
D6.1 Memory-mapped PMU register summary .................................................. D6-472
D6.2 PMCFG, Performance Monitors Configuration Register ......................... D6-476
D6.3 PMCIDR0, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0 .... D6-477
D6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1 .... D6-478
D6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2 .... D6-479
D6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3 .... D6-480
D6.7 PMPIDR0, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0 ....... D6-481
D6.8 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1 ...... D6-482
D6.9 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 ...... D6-483
D6.10 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3 ...... D6-484
D6.11 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4 ...... D6-485
D6.12 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7 ...... D6-486

Chapter D7
PMU snapshot registers
D7.1 PMU snapshot register summary ............................................................. D7-488
D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register ............... D7-489
D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register ............ D7-490
D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register ............ D7-491
D7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register ............................................... D7-492
D7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register ............................ D7-493
D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register ............................. D7-494
D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-5 ..................... D7-495
D7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register ............................................ D7-496

Chapter D8
AArch64 AMU registers
D8.1 AArch64 AMU register summary ............................................................ D8-498
D8.2 AMCNTENCLR_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register, EL0 ... D8-499
D8.3 AMCNTENSEL_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register, EL0 ...... D8-500
D8.4 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0 ............... D8-501
D8.5 AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitor EL0 Enable access, EL0 .................. D8-503
D8.6 AMEVCNTRn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Counter Register, EL0 ............ D8-505
D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 ............... D8-506

Chapter D9
Memory-mapped AMU registers
D9.1 Memory-mapped AMU register summary ............................................... D9-510

Chapter D10
ETM registers
D10.1 ETM register summary ........................................................................... D10-513
D10.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7 ............ D10-517
D10.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7 ......................... D10-519
D10.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register ........................ D10-520
D10.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register ........................................... D10-521
D10.6 TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register ............................... D10-523
D10.7 TRCCCCTRLR, Cycle Count Control Register ....................................... D10-524
D10.8 TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0 ............. D10-525
D10.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0 .................... D10-526
D10.10 TRCCIDR0, ETM Component Identification Register 0 ...................... D10-527
D10.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1 ..................... D10-528
D10.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2 ..................... D10-529
D10.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3 ..................... D10-530
D10.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register ...................................... D10-531
D10.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register .......................................... D10-532
D10.16 TRCCNTCTLR0, Counter Control Register 0 .................................... D10-533
D10.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1 .................................... D10-535
D10.18 TRCCNTRDLDRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 ...................... D10-537
D10.19 TRCCNTRVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 ..................................... D10-538
D10.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register .................................... D10-539
D10.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0 ....................................... D10-542
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRCDEVAFF1</td>
<td>Device Affinity Register 1</td>
<td>D10-543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCDEVARCH</td>
<td>Device Architecture Register</td>
<td>D10-544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCDEVID</td>
<td>Device ID Register</td>
<td>D10-545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCDEVTYPE</td>
<td>Device Type Register</td>
<td>D10-546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCEVENTCTL0R</td>
<td>Event Control 0 Register</td>
<td>D10-549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCEVENTCTL1R</td>
<td>Event Control 1 Register</td>
<td>D10-547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCEXTINSELR</td>
<td>External Input Select Register</td>
<td>D10-550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR0</td>
<td>ID Register 0</td>
<td>D10-551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR1</td>
<td>ID Register 1</td>
<td>D10-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR2</td>
<td>ID Register 2</td>
<td>D10-554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR3</td>
<td>ID Register 3</td>
<td>D10-556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR4</td>
<td>ID Register 4</td>
<td>D10-558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR5</td>
<td>ID Register 5</td>
<td>D10-560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR6</td>
<td>ID Register 6</td>
<td>D10-562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR7</td>
<td>ID Register 7</td>
<td>D10-563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR8</td>
<td>ID Register 8</td>
<td>D10-564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR9</td>
<td>ID Register 9</td>
<td>D10-565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR10</td>
<td>ID Register 10</td>
<td>D10-566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR11</td>
<td>ID Register 11</td>
<td>D10-567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR12</td>
<td>ID Register 12</td>
<td>D10-568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR13</td>
<td>ID Register 13</td>
<td>D10-569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR14</td>
<td>ID Register 14</td>
<td>D10-570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIDR15</td>
<td>ID Register 15</td>
<td>D10-571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCIMSPEC0</td>
<td>IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC Register 0</td>
<td>D10-572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITATBCTR0</td>
<td>Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0</td>
<td>D10-573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITATBCTR1</td>
<td>Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1</td>
<td>D10-574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITATBCTR2</td>
<td>Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2</td>
<td>D10-575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITATBDATA0</td>
<td>Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0</td>
<td>D10-576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITCTRL</td>
<td>Trace Integration Mode Control register</td>
<td>D10-577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITMISCIN</td>
<td>Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register</td>
<td>D10-578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCITMISCOUT</td>
<td>Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register</td>
<td>D10-579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCLAR</td>
<td>Software Lock Access Register</td>
<td>D10-580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCOSLSR</td>
<td>OS Lock Status Register</td>
<td>D10-581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCOSLR</td>
<td>OS Lock Access Register</td>
<td>D10-582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCCNTVRn</td>
<td>Counter Value Registers 0-1</td>
<td>D10-583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCOSLSR</td>
<td>OS Lock Status Register</td>
<td>D10-584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPDCR</td>
<td>Power Down Control Register</td>
<td>D10-585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPDSR</td>
<td>Power Down Status Register</td>
<td>D10-586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDR0</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0</td>
<td>D10-587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDR1</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1</td>
<td>D10-588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDR2</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2</td>
<td>D10-589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDR3</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3</td>
<td>D10-590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDR4</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4</td>
<td>D10-591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPIDRn</td>
<td>ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7</td>
<td>D10-592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCPRGCTLR</td>
<td>Programming Control Register</td>
<td>D10-593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCRSCTLr</td>
<td>Resource Selection Control Registers 2-16</td>
<td>D10-594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSEQEVRn</td>
<td>Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2</td>
<td>D10-595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSEQEVR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSEQSTR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCCR0</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0</td>
<td>D10-598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR0</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0</td>
<td>D10-599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSRn</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Status Registers 5-7</td>
<td>D10-600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSEQSTR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSEQSTR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCCR0</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0</td>
<td>D10-603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR0</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0</td>
<td>D10-604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSRn</td>
<td>Single-Shot Comparator Status Registers 5-7</td>
<td>D10-605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer State Register</td>
<td>D10-639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Reset Control Register</td>
<td>D10-640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRCSSCSR</td>
<td>Sequencer Status Register</td>
<td>D10-641</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
Non-Confidential
Part E  Appendices

Appendix A  Cortex®-A77 Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors
A.1  Use of R15 by Instruction .............................................................. Appx-A-610
A.2  Load/Store accesses crossing page boundaries ........................... Appx-A-611
A.3  Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors ............................... Appx-A-612
A.4  Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors ........................................... Appx-A-615

Appendix B  Revisions
B.1  Revisions ............................................................................. Appx-B-618
Preface

This preface introduces the *Arm® Cortex®-A77 Core Technical Reference Manual*. It contains the following:

- *About this book* on page 16.
About this book

This Technical Reference Manual is for the Cortex®-A77 core. It provides reference documentation and contains programming details for registers. It also describes the memory system, the caches, the interrupts, and the debug features.

Product revision status

The rm pn identifier indicates the revision status of the product described in this book, for example, r1p2, where:

rm Identifies the major revision of the product, for example, r1.

pn Identifies the minor revision or modification status of the product, for example, p2.

Intended audience

This manual is for system designers, system integrators, and programmers who are designing or programming a System-on-Chip (SoC) that uses an Arm core.

Using this book

This book is organized into the following chapters:

**Part A Functional description**

This part describes the main functionality of the Cortex-A77 core.

**Chapter A1 Introduction**

This chapter provides an overview of the Cortex-A77 core and its features.

**Chapter A2 Technical overview**

This chapter describes the structure of the Cortex-A77 core.

**Chapter A3 Clocks, resets, and input synchronization**

This chapter describes the clocks, resets, and input synchronization of the Cortex-A77 core.

**Chapter A4 Power management**

This chapter describes the power domains and the power modes in the Cortex-A77 core.

**Chapter A5 Memory Management Unit**

This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core Memory Management Unit (MMU).

**Chapter A6 Level 1 memory system**

This chapter describes the L1 instruction cache and data cache that make up the L1 memory system.

**Chapter A7 Level 2 memory system**

This chapter describes the L2 memory system.

**Chapter A8 Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS)**

This chapter describes the RAS features implemented in the Cortex-A77 core.

**Chapter A9 Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface**

This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core implementation of the Arm Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) CPU interface.

**Chapter A10 Advanced SIMD and floating-point support**

This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features and registers in the Cortex-A77 core. The unit in charge of handling the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features is also referred to as the data engine in this manual.

**Part B Register descriptions**

This part describes the non-debug registers of the Cortex-A77 core.
Chapter B1 AArch32 system registers
This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch32 state.

Chapter B2 AArch64 system registers
This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch64 state.

Chapter B3 Error system registers
This chapter describes the error registers accessed by the AArch64 error registers.

Chapter B4 GIC registers
This chapter describes the GIC registers.

Chapter B5 Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers
This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers.

Part C Debug descriptions
This part describes the debug functionality of the Cortex-A77 core.

Chapter C1 Debug
This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter C2 Performance Monitor Unit
This chapter describes the Performance Monitor Unit (PMU) and the registers that it uses.

Chapter C3 Activity Monitor Unit
This chapter describes the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU).

Chapter C4 Embedded Trace Macrocell
This chapter describes the ETM for the Cortex-A77 core.

Part D Debug registers
This part describes the debug registers of the Cortex-A77 core.

Chapter D1 AArch32 debug registers
This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch32 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D2 AArch64 debug registers
This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch64 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D3 Memory-mapped debug registers
This chapter describes the memory-mapped debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D4 AArch32 PMU registers
This chapter describes the AArch32 PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D5 AArch64 PMU registers
This chapter describes the AArch64 PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D6 Memory-mapped PMU registers
This chapter describes the memory-mapped PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D7 PMU snapshot registers
PMU snapshot registers are an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extension to an Armv8-A compliant PMU to support an external core monitor that connects to a system profiler.

Chapter D8 AArch64 AMU registers
This chapter describes the AArch64 AMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

Chapter D9 Memory-mapped AMU registers
This chapter describes the memory-mapped AMU registers. The memory-mapped interface provides read-only access to the AMU registers via the external debug interface.
Chapter D10 ETM registers
This chapter describes the ETM registers.

Part E Appendices
This part describes the appendices of the Cortex-A77 core.

Appendix A Cortex®-A77 Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors
This appendix describes the cases in which the Cortex-A77 core implementation diverges from the preferred behavior described in Armv8 AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors.

Appendix B Revisions
This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book.

Glossary
The Arm® Glossary is a list of terms used in Arm documentation, together with definitions for those terms. The Arm Glossary does not contain terms that are industry standard unless the Arm meaning differs from the generally accepted meaning.

See the Arm® Glossary for more information.

Typographic conventions
italic
Introduces special terminology, denotes cross-references, and citations.

bold
Highlights interface elements, such as menu names. Denotes signal names. Also used for terms in descriptive lists, where appropriate.

monospace
Denotes text that you can enter at the keyboard, such as commands, file and program names, and source code.

monospace
Denotes a permitted abbreviation for a command or option. You can enter the underlined text instead of the full command or option name.

monospace italic
Denotes arguments to monospace text where the argument is to be replaced by a specific value.

monospace bold
Denotes language keywords when used outside example code.

<and>
Encloses replaceable terms for assembler syntax where they appear in code or code fragments. For example:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rd>, <CRn>, <CRm>, <Opcode_2>
```

SMALL CAPITALS
Used in body text for a few terms that have specific technical meanings, that are defined in the Arm® Glossary. For example, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC, UNKNOWN, and UNPREDICTABLE.

Timing diagrams
The following figure explains the components used in timing diagrams. Variations, when they occur, have clear labels. You must not assume any timing information that is not explicit in the diagrams.

Shaded bus and signal areas are undefined, so the bus or signal can assume any value within the shaded area at that time. The actual level is unimportant and does not affect normal operation.
Signals

The signal conventions are:

Signal level

The level of an asserted signal depends on whether the signal is active-HIGH or active-LOW. Asserted means:

- HIGH for active-HIGH signals.
- LOW for active-LOW signals.

Lowercase n

At the start or end of a signal name, n denotes an active-LOW signal.

Additional reading

This book contains information that is specific to this product. See the following documents for other relevant information.

Arm publications

- *Arm® Cortex®-A77 Core Configuration and Integration Manual* (101112).
- *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Integration Manual* (100455).
- *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Configuration and Sign-off Guide* (100454).
- *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* AXI3, AXI4, AXI5, ACE and ACE5 (IHI 0022).
- *Arm® Debug Interface Architecture Specification, ADlv5.0 to ADlv5.2* (IHI 0031).
- *AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification Arm® Q-Channel and P-Channel Interfaces* (IHI 0068).
Other publications


Note

Arm floating-point terminology is largely based on the earlier ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985 issue of the standard. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.
Feedback

Feedback on this product

If you have any comments or suggestions about this product, contact your supplier and give:
• The product name.
• The product revision or version.
• An explanation with as much information as you can provide. Include symptoms and diagnostic procedures if appropriate.

Feedback on content

If you have comments on content then send an e-mail to errata@arm.com. Give:
• The title Arm Cortex-A77 Core Technical Reference Manual.
• The number 101111_0101_04_en.
• If applicable, the page number(s) to which your comments refer.
• A concise explanation of your comments.

Arm also welcomes general suggestions for additions and improvements.

Note

Arm tests the PDF only in Adobe Acrobat and Acrobat Reader, and cannot guarantee the quality of the represented document when used with any other PDF reader.
Part A
Functional description
Chapter A1
Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the Cortex-A77 core and its features.

It contains the following sections:
A1.1 About the core

The Cortex-A77 core is a high-performance and low-power Arm product that implements the Armv8-A architecture.

The Cortex-A77 core supports:
• The Armv8.2-A extension.
• The Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) extension.
• The Load acquire (LDAPR) instructions introduced in the Armv8.3-A extension
• The Dot Product support instructions introduced in the Armv8.4-A extension.
• The PSTATE Speculative Store Bypass Safe (SSBS) bit introduced in the Armv8.5-A extension.

The Cortex-A77 core has a Level 1 (L1) memory system and a private, integrated Level 2 (L2) cache. It also includes a superscalar, variable-length, out-of-order pipeline.

The Cortex-A77 core is implemented inside the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) cluster. For more information, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The following figure shows an example of a configuration with four Cortex-A77 cores.
A1.2 Features

The Cortex-A77 core includes the following features:

Core features

- 40-bit Physical Address (PA).
- A Memory Management Unit (MMU).
- Optional Cryptographic Extension.
- Armv8.4 Dot Product instruction support.
- Superscalar, variable-length, out-of-order pipeline.
- Support for Arm TrustZone® technology.
- Support for Page-Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA).
- Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) Extension.
- Full implementation of the Armv8.2-A A64, A32, and T32 instruction sets.
- Generic Interrupt Controller (GICv4) CPU interface to connect to an external distributor.
- Generic Timers interface supporting 64-bit count input from an external system counter.
- An integrated execution unit that implements the Advanced SIMD and floating-point architecture support.
- AArch32 execution state at Exception level EL0 only. AArch64 execution state at all Exception levels (EL0 to EL3).

Cache features

- Separate L1 data and instruction caches.
- Private, unified data and instruction L2 cache.
- Optional L1 and L2 memory protection in the form of Error Correcting Code (ECC) or parity on RAM instances which affect functionality.

Debug features

- Armv8.2 debug logic.
- Activity Monitor Unit (AMU).
- Performance Monitor Unit (PMU).
- Optional Coresight Embedded Logic Analyzer (ELA).
- Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) that supports instruction trace only.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.
A1.3 Implementation options

All Cortex-A77 cores in the cluster must have the same build-time configuration options, except for the L2 cache size.

The following table lists the implementation options for a core.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Range of options</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L2 cache size</td>
<td>• 128KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 256KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 512KB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 transaction queue size</td>
<td>• 36 entries</td>
<td>There are two identical L2 banks in the Cortex-A77 core that can be configured with 18, 24 or 28 L2 transaction queue entries per L2 bank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 48 entries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 56 entries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 and L2 ECC or parity protection</td>
<td>Can be included or not included.</td>
<td>L1 and L2 error protection can only be enabled if L3 cache error protection is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptographic Extension</td>
<td>Can be included or not included.</td>
<td>The Cryptographic Extension is a separately licensable product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core bus width</td>
<td>128-bit, 256-bit</td>
<td>This specifies the bus width between the core and the DSU CPU bridge. The legal core bus width and master bus width combinations are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the core bus width is 128 bits, the master bus interface can be any of the following options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Single 128-bit wide ACE interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Dual 128-bit wide ACE interfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Single 128-bit wide CHI interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Single 256-bit wide CHI interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Dual 256-bit wide CHI interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the core bus width is 256 bits, the master bus interface is a single or dual 256-bit wide CHI interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoreSight Embedded Logic Analyzer (ELA)</td>
<td>Optional support</td>
<td>Support for integrating CoreSight ELA-500. CoreSight ELA-500 is a separately licensable product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELA RAM Address size</td>
<td>See the Arm® CoreSight™ ELA-500 Embedded Logic Analyzer Technical Reference Manual for the full supported range.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A1.4  **Supported standards and specifications**

The Cortex-A77 core implements the Armv8-A architecture and some architecture extensions. It also supports interconnect, interrupt, timer, debug, and trace architectures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture specification or standard</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Arm architecture                       | Armv8-A | • AArch32 execution state at Exception level EL0 only. AArch64 execution state at all Exception levels (EL0-EL3).  
• A64, A32, and T32 instruction sets. |
| Arm architecture extensions            |         | • The Cortex-A77 core implements the LDAPR instructions introduced in the Armv8.3-A extensions.  
• The Cortex-A77 core implements the SDOT and UDOT instructions introduced in the Armv8.4-A extensions.  
• The Cortex-A77 core implements the PSTATE Speculative Store Bypass Safe (SSBS) bit introduced in the Armv8.5-A extension. |
| Generic Interrupt Controller           | GICv4   | -     |
| Generic Timer                          | Armv8-A | 64-bit external system counter with timers within each core. |
| PMU                                    | PMUv3   | -     |
| Debug                                  | Armv8-A | With support for the debug features added by the Armv8.2-A extensions. |
| CoreSight                              | CoreSightv3 | - |
| Embedded Trace Macrocell               | ETMv4.2 | Instruction trace only. |

See *Additional reading on page 19* for a list of architectural references.
A1.5 Test features

The Cortex-A77 core provides test signals that enable the use of both Automatic Test Pattern Generation (ATPG) and Memory Built-In Self Test (MBIST) to test the core logic and memory arrays.

For more information, see the Arm® Cortex®-A77 Core Configuration and Integration Manual.
A1.6 Design tasks

The Cortex-A77 core is delivered as a synthesizable Register Transfer Level (RTL) description in Verilog HDL. Before you can use the Cortex-A77 core, you must implement it, integrate it, and program it.

A different party can perform each of the following tasks. Each task can include implementation and integration choices that affect the behavior and features of the core.

**Implementation**

The implementer configures and synthesizes the RTL to produce a hard macrocell. This task includes integrating RAMs into the design.

**Integration**

The integrator connects the macrocell into a SoC. This task includes connecting it to a memory system and peripherals.

**Programming**

In the final task, the system programmer develops the software to configure and initialize the core and tests the application software.

The operation of the final device depends on the following:

**Build configuration**

The implementer chooses the options that affect how the RTL source files are pre-processed. These options usually include or exclude logic that affects one or more of the area, maximum frequency, and features of the resulting macrocell.

**Configuration inputs**

The integrator configures some features of the core by tying inputs to specific values. These configuration settings affect the start-up behavior before any software configuration is made. They can also limit the options available to the software.

**Software configuration**

The programmer configures the core by programming particular values into registers. The configuration choices affect the behavior of the core.
A1.7 Product revisions

This section indicates the first release and, in subsequent releases, describes the differences in functionality between product revisions.

r0p0 First release.

r1p0 First release. Support for Speculative Store Bypass Safe (SSBS) bit enabling software to indicate whether hardware is permitted to load or store speculatively.

r1p1 First release. Addition of PBHA support.

r1p1 Second release. For more information, see B.1 Revisions on page Appx-B-618.

r1p1 Third release. For more information, see B.1 Revisions on page Appx-B-618.

r1p1 Fourth release. Changed AMEVTYPER4_EL0 to RW. For more information, see B.1 Revisions on page Appx-B-618.

r1p1 Fifth release. For more information, see B.1 Revisions on page Appx-B-618.
Chapter A2
Technical overview

This chapter describes the structure of the Cortex-A77 core.

It contains the following sections:
• A2.1 Components on page A2-34.
• A2.2 Interfaces on page A2-38.
• A2.3 About system control on page A2-39.
• A2.4 About the Generic Timer on page A2-40.
A2.1 Components

In a standalone configuration, there can be up to four Cortex-A77 cores and a *DynamIQ Shared Unit* (DSU) that connects the cores to an external memory system.

For more information about the DSU, see the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual*.

The main components of the Cortex-A77 core are:

- Instruction fetch
- Instruction decode
- Register rename
- Instruction issue
- Execution pipelines
- L1 data memory system
- L2 memory system
The following figure is an overview of the Cortex-A77 core.

* This core is optional

---

**Note**

There are multiple asynchronous bridges between the Cortex-A77 core and the DSU. Only the coherent interface between the Cortex-A77 core and the DSU can be configured to run synchronously, however it does not affect the other interfaces such as debug, trace, and GIC which are always asynchronous. For more information on how to set the coherent interface to run either synchronously or asynchronously, see *Configuration Guidelines* in the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Configuration and Sign-off Guide*.  

---

**A2.1.1 Instruction fetch**

The instruction fetch unit fetches instructions from the L1 instruction cache and delivers the instruction stream to the instruction decode unit.
The instruction fetch unit includes:

- A 64KB, 4-way, set associative L1 instruction cache with 64-byte cache lines and optional parity protection.
- A fully associative L1 instruction TLB with native support for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, and 32MB page sizes.
- A 1.5K entry, 4-way skewed associative L0 Macro-OP (MOP) cache with optional parity, which contains decoded and optimized instructions for higher performance.
- A dynamic branch predictor.

A2.1.2 Instruction decode

The instruction decode unit supports the A32, T32, and A64 instruction sets. It also supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in each instruction set.

A2.1.3 Register rename

The register rename unit performs register renaming to facilitate out-of-order execution and dispatches decoded instructions to various issue queues.

A2.1.4 Instruction issue

The instruction issue unit controls when the decoded instructions are dispatched to the execution pipelines. It includes issue queues for storing instruction pending dispatch to execution pipelines.

A2.1.5 Execution pipeline

The execution pipeline includes:

- Integer execute unit that performs arithmetic and logical data processing operations.
- Vector execute unit that performs Advanced SIMD and floating point operations. Optionally, it can execute the cryptographic instructions.

A2.1.6 L1 data memory system

The L1 data memory system executes load and store instructions and encompasses the L1 data side memory system. It also services memory coherency requests.

The load/store unit includes:

- A 64KB, 4-way, set associative L1 data cache with 64-byte cache lines and optional ECC protection per 32 bits.
- A fully associative L1 data TLB with native support for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, and 512MB page sizes.

A2.1.7 L2 memory system

The L2 memory system services L1 instruction and data cache misses in the Cortex-A77 core.

The L2 memory system includes:

- An 8-way set associative L2 cache with data ECC protection per 64 bits. The L2 cache is configurable with sizes of 128KB, 256KB, or 512KB.
- An interface with the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) configurable at implementation time for synchronous or asynchronous operation.

Related references
- Chapter A5 Memory Management Unit on page A5-61
- Chapter A6 Level 1 memory system on page A6-71
- Chapter A7 Level 2 memory system on page A7-97
- Chapter A9 Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface on page A9-111
- Chapter C1 Debug on page C1-381
- Chapter C2 Performance Monitor Unit on page C2-387
A2.2 Interfaces

The Cortex-A77 core has several interfaces to connect it to a SoC. The DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) manages all interfaces.

For information on the interfaces, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
A2.3 About system control

The system registers control and provide status information for the functions that the core implements.

The main functions of the system registers are:

- Overall system control and configuration
- Memory Management Unit (MMU) configuration and management
- Cache configuration and management
- System performance monitoring
- GIC configuration and management

The system registers are accessible in the AArch64 EL0-EL3 and AArch32 EL0 Execution state. Some of the system registers are accessible through the external debug interface.
A2.4 About the Generic Timer

The Generic Timer can schedule events and trigger interrupts that are based on an incrementing counter value. It generates timer events as active-LOW interrupt outputs and event streams.

The Cortex-A77 core provides a set of timer registers. The timers are:

• An EL1 Non-secure physical timer
• An EL2 Hypervisor physical timer
• An EL3 Secure physical timer
• A virtual timer
• A Hypervisor virtual timer

The Cortex-A77 core does not include the system counter. The system counter resides in the SoC, and its value is distributed to the core over a 64-bit bus.

For more information on the Generic Timer, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual and the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
Chapter A3
Clocks, resets, and input synchronization

This chapter describes the clocks, resets, and input synchronization of the Cortex-A77 core.

It contains the following sections:
• A3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization on page A3-42.
• A3.2 Asynchronous interface on page A3-43.
A3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization

The Cortex-A77 core supports hierarchical clock gating.

The Cortex-A77 core contains several interfaces that connect to other components in the system. These interfaces can be in the same clock domain or in other clock domains.

For information about clocks, resets, and input synchronization, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
A3.2 Asynchronous interface

Your implementation can include an optional asynchronous interface between the core and the *DynamIQ Shared Unit* (DSU) top level.

See the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual* for more information.
A3 Clocks, resets, and input synchronization
A3.2 Asynchronous interface
Chapter A4
Power management

This chapter describes the power domains and the power modes in the Cortex-A77 core.

It contains the following sections:

• A4.1 About power management on page A4-46.
• A4.2 Voltage domains on page A4-47.
• A4.3 Power domains on page A4-48.
• A4.4 Architectural clock gating modes on page A4-50.
• A4.5 Power control on page A4-52.
• A4.6 Core power modes on page A4-53.
• A4.7 Encoding for power modes on page A4-56.
• A4.8 Power domain states for power modes on page A4-57.
• A4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences on page A4-58.
• A4.10 Debug over powerdown on page A4-59.
A4.1 About power management

The Cortex-A77 core provides mechanisms to control both dynamic and static power dissipation.

Dynamic power management includes the following features:

• Architectural clock gating.
• Per-core Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling (DVFS).

Static power management includes the following features:
• Dynamic retention.
• Powerdown.

Related references
A4.8 Power domain states for power modes on page A4-57
A4.5 Power control on page A4-52
A4.3 Power domains on page A4-48
A4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences on page A4-58
A4.2 Voltage domains

The Cortex-A77 core supports a VCPU voltage domain and a VSYS voltage domain.

The following figure shows the VCPU and VSYS voltage domains in each Cortex-A77 core and in the DSU. The example shows a configuration with four Cortex-A77 cores.

![VCore-A77 voltage domains](image)

Figure A4-1 Cortex-A77 voltage domains

Asynchronous bridge logic exists between the voltage domains. The Cortex-A77 core logic and core clock domain of the asynchronous bridge are in the VCPU voltage domain. The DSU clock domain of the asynchronous bridge is in the VSYS voltage domain.

--- Note ---

You can tie VCPU and VSYS to the same supply if the core is not required to support Dynamic Voltage and Frequency Scaling (DVFS). The core can still be powered down independently if it is in its own power domain with proper isolation.
A4.3 Power domains

The Cortex-A77 core contains a core power domain (PDCPU) and a core top-level SYS power domain (PDSYS) where all the Cortex-A77 core I/O signals go through.

**PDCPU power domain**
The PDCPU power domain contains:
- All deimos_cpu logic.
- The part of the asynchronous bridge that belongs to the VCPU domain.
- The Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit.
- The L1 and L2 RAMs

**PDSYS power domain**
The PDSYS power domain contains the part of the core asynchronous bridge that belongs to the DSU power domain.

Note
There are additional system power domains in the DSU. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for information.

The following figure shows an example of how the voltage and power domains are organized.

---

**Figure A4-2  Cortex-A77 core power domain diagram at the deimos_core level**

The following table describes the power domains that the Cortex-A77 core supports.
Table A4-1 Power domain description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power domain</th>
<th>Hierarchy</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PDCPU<\(n>\) | u_vcpu    | The domain includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point block, the L1 and L2 TLBs, L1 and L2 cache RAMs, and Debug registers that are associated with the Cortex-A77 core. 
<\(n>\) is the core number in the range 0-3. The number represents core 0, core 1, core 2, and core 3. If a core is not present, then the corresponding power domain is not present. |
| PDSYS        | Top-level hierarchy and everything outside u_vcpu | The domain is the interface between Cortex-A77 and the DSU. It contains the cluster clock domain logic of the CPU bridge. The CPU Bridge contains all asynchronous bridges for crossing clock domains, and is split with one half of each bridge in the core clock domain and the other half in the relevant cluster domain. All core I/O signals go through the CPU bridge and the SYS power domain. 
The domain is shared between the DSU and Cortex-A77 hierarchies, and contains the following: 
• Anything outside of the core power domain (u_vcpu hierarchy). 
• u_cb_sys. |

Clamping cells between power domains are inferred through power intent files rather than instantiated in the RTL.

The following figure shows the power domains in the DSU cluster, where everything in the same color is part of the same power domain. The number of Cortex-A77 cores can vary, and the number of domains increases based on the number of Cortex-A77 cores present. This example only shows four Cortex-A77 cores and the power domains that are associated with them. Other power domains are required for a DSU cluster and are not shown in this example.

Figure A4-3 Cortex-A77 power domains
A4.4 Architectural clock gating modes

When the Cortex-A77 core is in standby mode, it is architecturally clock gated at the top of the clock tree.

*Wait for Interrupt* (WFI) and *Wait for Event* (WFE) are features of Armv8-A architecture that put the core in a low-power standby mode by architecturally disabling the clock at the top of the clock tree. The core is fully powered and retains all the state in standby mode.

There is a small dynamic power overhead from the logic that is required to wake up the core from WFI low-power state. Other than this, the power that is drawn is reduced to static leakage current only.

A4.4.1 Core Wait for Interrupt

WFI uses a locking mechanism, based on events, to put the core in a low-power state by disabling most of the clocks in the core, while keeping the core powered up.

When the core executes the WFI instruction, the core waits for all instructions in the core, including explicit memory accesses, to retire before it enters a low-power state. The WFI instruction also ensures that store instructions have updated the cache or have been issued to the L3 memory system.

While the core is in WFI low-power state, the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled without causing the core to exit WFI low-power state when any of the following events are detected:

- An L3 snoop request that must be serviced by the core data caches.
- A cache or TLB maintenance operation that must be serviced by the core L1 instruction cache, data cache, TLB, or L2 cache.
- An APB access to the debug or trace registers residing in the core power domain.
- A GIC CPU access through the AXI4 stream channel.

Exit from WFI low-power state occurs when one of the following occurs:

- The core detects one of the WFI wake-up events.
- The core detects a reset.

For more information, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

A4.4.2 Core Wait for Event

WFE uses a locking mechanism, based on events, to put the core in a low-power state by disabling most of the clocks in the core, while keeping the core powered up.

When the core executes the WFE instruction, the core waits for all instructions in the core, including explicit memory accesses, to retire before it enters a low-power state. The WFI instruction also ensures that store instructions have updated the cache or have been issued to the L3 memory system.

If the event register is set, execution of WFE does not cause entry into standby state, but clears the event register.

While the core is in WFE low-power state, the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled without causing the core to exit WFE low-power state when any of the following events are detected:

- An L3 snoop request that must be serviced by the core data caches.
- A cache or TLB maintenance operation that must be serviced by the core L1 instruction cache, data cache, TLB, or L2 cache.
- An APB access to the debug or trace registers residing in the core power domain.
- A GIC CPU access through the AXI4 stream channel.

Exit from WFE low-power state occurs when one of the following occurs:

- The core detects one of the WFE wake-up events.
- The EVENTI input signal is asserted.
- The core detects a reset.
For more information, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8* for Armv8-A architecture profile.
A4.5 Power control

All power mode transitions are performed at the request of the power controller, using a P-Channel interface to communicate with the Cortex-A77 core.

There is one P-Channel per core, plus one P-Channel for the cluster. The Cortex-A77 core provides the current requirements on the PACTIVE signals, so that the power controller can make decisions and request any change with PREQ and PSTATE. The Cortex-A77 core then performs any actions necessary to reach the requested power mode, such as gating clocks, flushing caches, or disabling coherency, before accepting the request.

If the request is not valid, either because of an incorrect transition or because the status has changed so that state is no longer appropriate, then the request is denied. The power mode of each core can be independent of other cores in the cluster, however the cluster power mode is linked to the mode of the cores.
A4.6 Core power modes

The following figure shows the supported modes for each core domain P-Channel, and the legal transitions between them.

![Cortex-A77 core power domain mode transitions](image)

The blue modes indicate the modes the channel can be initialized into.

A4.6.1 On

In this mode, the core is on and fully operational.

The core can be initialized into the On mode. If the core does not use P-Channel, you can tie the core in the On mode by tying PREQ LOW.

When a transition to the On mode completes, all caches are accessible and coherent. Other than the normal architectural steps to enable caches, no additional software configuration is required.

When the core domain P-Channel is initialized into the On mode, either as a shortcut for entering that mode or as a tie-off for an unused P-Channel, it is an assumed transition from the Off mode. This includes an invalidation of any cache RAM within the core domain.

A4.6.2 Off

The Cortex-A77 core supports a full shutdown mode where power can be removed completely and no state is retained.

The shutdown can be for either the whole cluster or just for an individual core, which allows other cores in the cluster to continue operating.

In this mode, all core logic and RAMs are off. The domain is inoperable and all core state is lost. The L1 and L2 caches are disabled, flushed and the core is removed from coherency automatically on transition to Off mode.

A Cold reset can reset the core in this mode.

The core P-Channel can be initialized into this mode.

An attempted debug access when the core domain is off returns an error response on the internal debug interface indicating the core is not available.
A4.6.3 Emulated off

In this mode, all core domain logic and RAMs are kept on. However, core Warm reset can be asserted externally to emulate a power off scenario while keeping core debug state and allowing debug access. All debug registers must retain their mode and be accessible from the external debug interface. All other functional interfaces behave as if the core was in Off mode.

A4.6.4 Core dynamic retention

In this mode, all core logic and RAMs are in retention and the core domain is inoperable. The core can be entered into this power mode when it is in WFI or WFE mode.

The Core dynamic retention mode can be enabled and disabled separately for WFI and WFE by software running on the core. Separate timeout values can be programmed for entry into this mode from WFI and WFE mode:

- Use the CPUPWRCTRL.WFI_RET_CTRL register bits to program timeout values for entry into Core dynamic retention mode from WFI mode.
- Use the CPUPWRCTRL.WFE_RET_CTRL register bits to program timeout values for entry into Core dynamic retention mode from WFE mode.

The clock to the core is automatically gated outside of the domain when the core is in Core dynamic retention mode and is running synchronously to the cluster. However, if the core is running asynchronously to the cluster, the system integrator must gate the clock externally during Core dynamic retention mode. For more information, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Configuration and Sign-off Guide.

The outputs of the domain must be isolated to prevent buffers without power from propagating unknown values to any operational parts of the system.

When the core is in Core dynamic retention mode there is support for snoop, GIC, and debug access, so the core appears as if it were in WFI or WFE mode. When an incoming access occurs, it stalls, and the On PACTIVE bit is set HIGH. The incoming access proceeds when the domain is returned to the On mode using P-Channel.

When the incoming access completes, and if the core has not exited WFI or WFE mode, then the On PACTIVE bit is set LOW after the programmed retention timeout. The power controller can then request to reenter the Core dynamic retention mode.

A4.6.5 Debug recovery mode

The Debug recovery mode assists with debugging external watchdog-triggered reset events.

It allows contents of the core L1 data cache that were present before the reset to be observable after the reset. The contents of the L1 cache are retained and are not altered on the transition back to the On mode.

By default, the core invalidates its caches when power-on reset (nCPUPORESET) is deasserted. If the P-Channel is initialized to the Debug recovery mode, and the core is cycled through power-on reset along with the system power-on reset, then the cache invalidation is disabled. Initializing the P-Channel to the Debug recovery mode ensures that the cache contents are preserved when the core is transitioned to the On mode.

Debug recovery mode also supports preserving the RAS state, in addition to the cache contents. In this case, a transition to the Debug recovery mode is made from any of the current states. Once in Debug recovery mode, the core is cycled through a Warm reset with the system Warm reset. The RAS and cache state are preserved when the core is transitioned to the On mode.

This mode is strictly for debug purposes. It must not be used for functional purposes, because the correct operation of the L1 cache is not guaranteed when entering this mode.

Note

This mode can occur at any time with no guarantee of the state of the core. A P-Channel request of this type is accepted immediately, therefore its effects on the core, cluster, or the wider system are unpredictable, and a wider system reset might be required. For example, if there were outstanding...
memory system transactions at the time of the reset, then these transactions might complete after the reset when the core is not expecting them and cause a system deadlock.
## A4.7 Encoding for power modes

The following table shows the encodings for the supported modes for each core domain P-Channel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power mode</th>
<th>Short name</th>
<th>PACTIVE bit number</th>
<th>PSTATE value</th>
<th>Power mode description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debug recovery</td>
<td>DEBUG_RECOV</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0b001010</td>
<td>Logic is off (or in reset), RAM state is retained and not invalidated when transitioning to On mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0b001000</td>
<td>All powerup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core dynamic</td>
<td>FULL_RET</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0b000101</td>
<td>Logic and RAM state are inoperable but retained.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retention</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulated off</td>
<td>OFF_EMU</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0b000001</td>
<td>On with Warm reset asserted, debug state is retained and accessible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0 (implicit)(^a)</td>
<td>0b000000</td>
<td>All powerdown.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) It is tied off to 0 and should be inferred when all other PACTIVE bits are LOW. For more information, see the AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification Arm® Q-Channel and P-Channel Interfaces.
A4.8 Power domain states for power modes

The power domains can be controlled independently to give different combinations when powered up and powered down.

However, only some powered up and powered down domain combinations are valid and supported. The PDCPU power domain supports the power states described in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power state</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Core off. Power to the block is gated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ret</td>
<td>Core retention. Logic and RAM retention power only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>Core on. Block is active.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Caution ---

States that are not shown in the following tables are unsupported and must not occur.

The following table describes the power modes, and the corresponding power domain states for individual cores. The power mode of each core is independent of all other cores in the cluster.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power mode</th>
<th>Power domain state</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debug recovery</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Core on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Core on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core dynamic retention</td>
<td>Ret</td>
<td>Core in retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulated off</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Core on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Core off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deviating from the legal power modes can lead to unpredictable results. You must comply with the dynamic power management and powerup and powerdown sequences described in the following sections.
A4.9 Core powerup and powerdown sequences

There are specific steps that you must perform when taking the Cortex-A77 cores in the cluster in and out of coherence.

Core powerdown

To take a core out of coherence ready for core powerdown, complete the following steps:

1. Save all architectural states.
2. Configure the GIC distributor to disable or reroute interrupts away from this core.
3. Set the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE_PWRDN_EN bit to 1 to indicate to the power controller that a powerdown is requested.
4. Execute an ISB instruction.
5. Execute a WFI instruction.

All L1 and L2 cache disabling, L1 and L2 cache flushing, and communication with the L3 memory system is performed in hardware after the WFI is executed, under the direction of the power controller.

Note

Executing any WFI instruction when the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE_PWRDN_EN bit is set automatically masks out all interrupts and wake-up events in the core. If executed when the CPUPWRCTLR.CORE_PWRDN_EN bit is set the WFI never wakes up and the core needs to be reset to restart.

For information about cluster powerdown, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

Core powerup

To bring a core into coherence after reset, no software steps are required.

Related references

B2.38 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page B2-203
A4.10 Debug over powerdown

The Cortex-A77 core supports debug over powerdown, which allows a debugger to retain its connection with the core even when powered down. This enables debug to continue through powerdown scenarios, rather than having to re-establish a connection each time the core is powered up.

The debug over powerdown logic is part of the DebugBlock, which is external to the cluster and can be implemented in a separate power domain. If the DebugBlock is in the same power domain as the core, then debug over powerdown is not supported.

For more information on the DebugBlock, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
Chapter A5
Memory Management Unit

This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core Memory Management Unit (MMU).

It contains the following sections:
• A5.1 About the MMU on page A5-62.
• A5.2 TLB organization on page A5-64.
• A5.3 TLB match process on page A5-65.
• A5.4 Translation table walks on page A5-66.
• A5.5 MMU memory accesses on page A5-67.
• A5.6 Specific behaviors on aborts and memory attributes on page A5-68.
• A5.7 Page-based hardware attributes on page A5-70.
A5.1 About the MMU

The Memory Management Unit (MMU) is responsible for translating addresses of code and data Virtual Addresses (VAs) to Physical Addresses (PAs) in the real system. The MMU also controls memory access permissions, memory ordering, and cache policies for each region of memory.

A5.1.1 Main functions

The three main functions of the MMU are:

- Control the table walk hardware that accesses translation tables in main memory.
- Translate Virtual Addresses (VAs) to Physical Addresses (PAs).
- Provide fine-grained memory system control through a set of virtual-to-physical address mappings and memory attributes that are held in translation tables.

Each stage of address translation uses a set of address translations and associated memory properties that are held in memory mapped tables called translation tables. Translation table entries can be cached into a Translation Lookaside Buffer (TLB).

The following table describes the components included in the MMU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instruction L1 TLB</td>
<td>48 entries, fully associative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data L1 TLB</td>
<td>48 entries, fully associative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 TLB</td>
<td>1280 entries, 5-way set associative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation table prefetcher</td>
<td>Detects an access to contiguous translation tables and prefetches the next one. This prefetcher can be disabled in the ECTLR register.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The TLB entries contain either one or both of a global indicator and an Address Space Identifier (ASID) to permit context switches without requiring the TLB to be invalidated.

The TLB entries contain a Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID) to permit virtual machine switches by the hypervisor without requiring the TLB to be invalidated.

A5.1.2 AArch64 behavior

The Cortex-A77 core is an Armv8 compliant core that supports execution in AArch64 state.

The following table shows the AArch64 behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address translation system</th>
<th>AArch64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translation granule</td>
<td>4KB, 16KB, or 64KB for Armv8 AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture (VMSAv8-64) Using a larger granule size can reduce the maximum required number of levels of address lookup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Space Identifier (ASID) size</td>
<td>8 or 16 bits depending on the value of TCR_ELx.AS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Address (PA) size</td>
<td>Maximum 40 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any configuration of TCR_ELx.IPS over 40 bits is considered as 40 bits. You can enable or disable each stage of the address translation independently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Cortex-A77 core also supports the Virtualization Host Extension (VHE), including ASID space for EL2. When VHE is implemented and enabled, EL2 has the same behavior as EL1.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information on concatenated translation tables and for address translation formats.
A5.2 TLB organization

The TLB is a cache of recently executed page translations within the Memory Management Unit (MMU). The Cortex-A77 core implements a two-level TLB structure. The TLB stores all page sizes and is responsible for breaking these down into smaller pages when required for the data or instruction L1 TLB.

A5.2.1 Instruction L1 TLB

The instruction L1 TLB is implemented as a 48-entry fully associative structure. This TLB caches entries at the 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, and 32MB granularity of Virtual Address (VA) to Physical Address (PA) mapping only.

A hit in the instruction L1 TLB provides a single CLK cycle access to the translation, and returns the PA to the instruction cache for comparison. It also checks the access permissions to signal an Instruction Abort.

A5.2.2 Data L1 TLB

The data L1 TLB is a 48-entry fully associative TLB that is used by load and store operations. The cache entries have 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, and 512MB granularity of Virtual Address (VA) to Physical Address (PA) mappings only.

A hit in the data L1 TLB provides a single CLK cycle access to the translation, and returns the PA to the data cache for comparison. It also checks the access permissions to signal a Data Abort.

A5.2.3 L2 TLB

The L2 TLB structure is shared by instruction and data. It handles misses from the instruction and data L1 TLBs.

The following table describes the L2 TLB characteristics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-way, set associative, 1280-entry cache</td>
<td>Stores:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Virtual Address (VA) to Physical Address (PA) mappings for 4KB, 16KB, 64KB, 2MB, 32MB,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>512MB, and 1GB block sizes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Intermediate physical address (IPA) to PA mappings for 2MB and 1GB (in a 4KB translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>granule), 32MB (in a 16K translation granule), and 512MB (in a 64K granule) block sizes. Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-secure EL1 and EL0 stage 2 translations are cached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Intermediate PAs obtained during a translation table walk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Access to the L2 TLB usually takes three cycles. If a different page or block size mapping is used, then this access can take longer.

The L2 TLB supports four translation table walks in parallel (four TLB misses), and can service two TLB lookups while the translation table walks are in progress. If there are six successive misses, the L2 TLB will stall.

Note: Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.
A5.3 TLB match process

The Armv8-A architecture provides support for multiple maps from the Virtual Address (VA) space that are translated differently.

TLB entries store the context information required to facilitate a match and avoid the need for a TLB flush on a context or virtual machine switch.

Each TLB entry contains:

- VA
- Physical Address (PA)
- Set of memory properties that include type and access permissions

Each entry is either a global entry, or it is associated with a particular Address Space Identifier (ASID). In addition, each TLB entry contains a field to store the Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID) in the entry applicable to accesses from Non-secure EL0 and EL1 Exception levels.

Each entry is associated with a particular translation regime:

- EL3 in Secure state in AArch64 state only.
- EL2, EL1, or EL0 in Non-secure state.
- EL1 or EL0 in Secure state.

A TLB match entry occurs when the following conditions are met:

- A VA, moderated by the page size such as the VA bits[48:N], where N is \( \log_2 \) of the block size for that translation that is stored in the TLB entry, matches the requested address.
- Entry translation regime matches the current translation regime.
- The ASID matches the current ASID held in the CONTEXTIDR, TTBR0, or TTBR1 register, or the entry is marked global.
- The VMID matches the current VMID held in the VTTBR_EL2 register.
- The ASID and VMID matches are ignored when ASID and VMID are not relevant. ASID is relevant when the translation regime is:
  - EL2 in Non-secure state with HCR_EL2.E2H and HCR_EL2.TGE set to 1
  - EL1 or EL0 in Secure state
  - EL1 or EL0 in Non-secure state

VMID is relevant for EL1 or EL0 in Non-secure state.
A5.4 Translation table walks

When an access is requested at an address, the Memory Management Unit (MMU) searches for the requested Virtual Address (VA) in the Translation Lookaside Buffers (TLBs). If it is not present, then it is a miss and the translation proceeds by looking up the translation table during a translation table walk.

When the Cortex-A77 core generates a memory access, the following process occurs:

1. The MMU performs a lookup for the requested Virtual Address (VA), current Address Space Identifier (ASID), current Virtual Machine Identifier (VMID), and current translation regime in the relevant instruction or data L1 TLB.
2. If there is a miss in the relevant L1 TLB, the MMU performs a lookup in the L2 TLB for the requested VA, current ASID, current VMID, and translation regime.
3. If there is a miss in the L2 TLB, the MMU performs a hardware translation table walk.

In the case of an L2 TLB miss, the hardware does a translation table walk as long as the MMU is enabled, and the translation using the base register has not been disabled.

If the translation table walk is disabled for a particular base register, the core returns a translation fault. If the TLB finds a matching entry, it uses the information in the entry as follows.

The access permission bits determine whether the access is permitted. If the matching entry does not pass the permission checks, the MMU signals a Permission fault. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for details of Permission faults.

A5.4.1 AArch64 behavior

When executing in AArch64 state at a particular Exception level, you can configure the hardware translation table walk to use either the 4KB, 16KB, or 64KB translation granule.

Program the Translation Granule bit, TG0, in the appropriate translation control register:

- TCR_EL1
- TCR_EL2
- TCR_EL3
- VTCR_EL2

For TCR_EL1, you can program the Translation Granule bits TG0 and TG1 to configure the translation granule respectively for TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1, or TCR_EL2 when Virtualization Host Extension (VHE) is enabled.
A5.5 MMU memory accesses

During a translation table walk, the Memory Management Unit (MMU) generates memory accesses. The Cortex-A77 core has specific behaviors for MMU memory accesses.

A5.5.1 Configuring MMU accesses

By programming the IRGN and ORGN bits, you can configure the MMU to perform translation table walks in Cacheable or Non-cacheable regions:

AArch64 Appropriate TCR_ELx register.

If the encoding of both the ORGN and IRGN bits is Write-Back, the data cache lookup is performed and data is read from the data cache. External memory is accessed, if the ORGN and IRGN bit contain different attributes, or if the encoding of the ORGN and IRGN bits is Write-Through or Non-cacheable.

A5.5.2 Descriptor hardware update

The core supports hardware update in AArch64 state using hardware management of the Access flag and hardware management of dirty state.

These features are enabled in registers TCR_ELx and VTCR_EL2.

Hardware management of the Access flag is enabled by the following configuration fields:

- TCR_ELx.HA for stage 1 translations.
- VTCR_EL2.HA for stage 2 translations.

Hardware management of dirty state is enabled by the following configuration fields:

- TCR_ELx.HD for stage 1 translations.
- VTCR_EL2.HD for stage 2 translations.

Note Hardware management of dirty state can only be enabled if hardware management of the Access flag is enabled.

To support the hardware management of dirty state, the DBM field is added to the translation table descriptors as part of Armv8.1 architecture.

The core supports hardware update only in outer Write-Back and inner Write-Back memory regions.

If software requests a hardware update in a memory region that is not inner Write-Back or not outer Write-Back, then the core returns an abort with the following encoding:

- ESR.ELx.DFSC = \text{0}11000_1 for Data Aborts in AArch64.
- ESR.ELx.IFSC = \text{0}11000_1 for Instruction Aborts in AArch64.
A5.6 Specific behaviors on aborts and memory attributes

This section describes specific behaviors caused by aborts and also describes memory attributes.

**MMU responses**

The MMU generates a response to the requester, when one of the following translations is completed:

- A L1 TLB hit.
- A L2 TLB hit.
- A translation table walk.

The response from the MMU contains the following information:

- The PA corresponding to the translation.
- A set of permissions.
- Secure or Non-secure.
- All the information required to report aborts. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more details.

**A5.6.1 External aborts**

External aborts are defined as those that occur in the memory system rather than those that the Memory Management Unit (MMU) detects. Normally, external memory aborts are rare. External aborts are caused by errors flagged to the external interface.

When an external abort to the external interface occurs on an access for a translation table walk access, the MMU returns a synchronous external abort. For a load multiple or store multiple operation, the address captured in the fault address register is that of the address that generated the synchronous external abort.

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information.

**A5.6.2 Mis-programming contiguous hints**

In the case of a mis-programming contiguous hint, when there is a descriptor that contains a set CH bit, all contiguous virtual addresses contained in the block should be included in the input Virtual Address (VA) space that is defined for stage 1 by TxSZ for TTBx, or for stage 2 by \{SL0, T0SZ\}.

The Cortex-A77 core treats such a block as not causing a translation fault.

**A5.6.3 Memory attributes**

The memory region attributes specified in the TLB entry, or in the descriptor in case of translation table walk, determine if the access is:

- Normal Memory or Device type.
- One of the four different device memory types that are defined for Armv8:
  - Device-nGnRNRE Device non-Gathering, non-Reordering, No Early Write Acknowledgement.
  - Device-nGnRE Device non-Gathering, non-Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement.
  - Device-nGRE Device non-Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement.
  - Device-GRE Device Gathering, Reordering, Early Write Acknowledgement.

In the Cortex-A77 core, a page is cacheable only if the Inner and Outer memory attributes are Write Back. In all other cases, all pages are downgraded to Non-cacheable Normal memory.

When the Memory Management Unit (MMU) is disabled at stage 1 and stage 2, and SCTLR.I is set to 1, instruction prefetches are cached in the instruction cache but not in the unified cache. In all other cases, normal behavior on memory attribute applies.
See the *Arm*® *Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information on translation table formats.
A5.7  Page-based hardware attributes

Page-Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) is an optional, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED feature.

It allows software to set up to two bits in the translation tables, which are then propagated though the memory system with transactions, and can be used in the system to control system components. The meaning of the bits is specific to the system design.

For information on how to set and enable the PBHA bits in the translation tables, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile. When disabled, the PBHA value that is propagated on the bus is 0.

For memory accesses caused by a translation table walk, the AHTCR, ATTBCR, and AVTCR registers control the PBHA values.

PBHA combination between stage 1 and stage 2 on memory accesses

PBHA should always be considered as an attribute of the physical address.

When stage 1 and stage 2 are enabled:
• If both stage 1 PBHA and stage 2 PBHA are enabled, the final PBHA is stage 2 PBHA.
• If stage 1 PBHA is enabled and stage 2 PBHA is disabled, the final PBHA is stage 1 PBHA.
• If stage 1 PBHA is disabled and stage 2 PBHA is enabled, the final PBHA is stage 2 PBHA.
• If both stage 1 PBHA and stage 2 PBHA are disabled, the final PBHA is defined to 0.

Enable of PBHA has a granularity of one bit, so this property is applied independently on each PBHA bit.

Mismatched aliases

If the same physical address is accessed through more than one virtual address mapping, and the PBHA bits are different in the mappings, then the results are UNPREDICTABLE. The PBHA value sent on the bus could be for either mapping.
Chapter A6
Level 1 memory system

This chapter describes the L1 instruction cache and data cache that make up the L1 memory system.

It contains the following sections:

• A6.1 About the L1 memory system on page A6-72.
• A6.2 Cache behavior on page A6-73.
• A6.3 L1 instruction memory system on page A6-75.
• A6.4 L1 data memory system on page A6-77.
• A6.5 Data prefetching on page A6-79.
• A6.6 Direct access to internal memory on page A6-80.
A6.1 About the L1 memory system

The Cortex-A77 L1 memory system is designed to enhance core performance and save power. The L1 memory system consists of separate instruction and data caches. Both have a fixed size of 64KB.

A6.1.1 L1 instruction-side memory system

The L1 instruction memory system has the following key features:

- Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT) 4-way set-associative L1 instruction cache, which behaves as a Physically Indexed, Physically Tagged (PIPT) cache.
- Fixed cache line length of 64 bytes.
- Pseudo-LRU cache replacement policy.
- 256-bit read interface from the L2 memory system.

The Cortex-A77 core also has a Virtually Indexed, Virtually Tagged (VIVT) 4-way set-associative, Macro-OP (MOP) cache, which behaves as a Physically Indexed, Physically Tagged (PIPT) cache.

A6.1.2 L1 data-side memory system

The L1 data memory system has the following features:

- Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT), which behaves as a Physically Indexed, Physically Tagged (PIPT) 4-way set-associative L1 data cache.
- Fixed cache line length of 64 bytes.
- Pseudo-LRU cache replacement policy.
- 256-bit write interface from the L2 memory system.
- 256-bit read interface from the L2 memory system.
- Two 128-bit read paths from the data L1 memory system to the datapath.
- 256-bit write path from the datapath to the L1 memory system.
A6.2 Cache behavior

The implementation specific features of the instruction and data caches include:

- At reset the instruction and data caches are disabled and both caches are automatically invalidated.

Note

Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.

- You can enable or disable each cache independently.
- Cache lockdown is not supported.
- On a cache miss, data for the cache linefill is requested in critical word-first order.

A6.2.1 Instruction cache disabled behavior

If the instruction cache is disabled, fetches cannot access any of the instruction cache arrays. An exception is the instruction cache maintenance operations. If the instruction cache is disabled, the instruction cache maintenance operations can still execute normally.

If the instruction cache is disabled, all instruction fetches to cacheable memory are treated as if they were Non-cacheable. This treatment means that instruction fetches might not be coherent with caches in other cores, and software must take account of this.

A6.2.2 Instruction cache speculative memory accesses

Instruction fetches are speculative. Execution is not guaranteed, because there can be several unresolved branches in the pipeline.

A branch instruction or exception in the code stream can cause a pipeline flush, discarding the currently fetched instructions. On instruction fetch accesses, pages with Device memory type attributes are treated as Non-Cacheable Normal Memory.

Device memory pages must be marked with the translation table descriptor attribute bit Execute Never (XN). The device and code address spaces must be separated in the physical memory map. This separation prevents speculative fetches to read-sensitive devices when address translation is disabled.

If the instruction cache is enabled, and if the instruction fetches miss in the L1 instruction cache, they can still look up in the L1 data caches. However, a new line is not allocated in the data cache unless the data cache is enabled.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

A6.2.3 Data cache disabled behavior

If the data cache is disabled, load and store instructions do not access any of the L1 data, L2 cache, and, if present, the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) L3 cache arrays.

When the data cache is disabled, instructions and operations are affected as follows:

- An instruction fetch does not allocate a new line in the L2 or L3 caches.
- All load and store instructions to cacheable memory are treated as if they were Non-cacheable and are incoherent with the caches in both this core and other cores in the cluster. Software must take this into account.
- Data cache maintenance operations are an exception and will execute normally.

Note

The L2 and L1 data caches cannot be disabled independently.
A6.2.4 Data cache maintenance considerations
DC IVAC operations in AArch64 state are treated as DC CIVAC except for permission checking and watchpoint matching.

DC ISW operations in AArch64 state, perform both a clean and invalidate of the target set/way. The values of HCR.SWIO and HCR_EL2.SWIO have no effect.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

A6.2.5 Data cache coherency
To maintain data coherency between multiple cores, the Cortex-A77 core uses the Modified Exclusive Shared Invalid (MESI) protocol.

A6.2.6 Write streaming mode
A cache line is allocated to the L1 on either a read miss or a write miss.

However, there are some situations where allocating on writes is not required. For example, when executing the C standard library `memset()` function to clear a large block of memory to a known value. Writes of large blocks of data can pollute the cache with unnecessary data. It can also waste power and performance if a linefill must be performed only to discard the linefill data because the entire line was subsequently written by the `memset()`.

To counter this, the L1 memory system includes logic to detect when the core has stores pending to a full cache line when it is waiting for a linefill to complete, or when it detects a DCZVA (full cache line write to zero). If this situation is detected, then it switches into write streaming mode.

When in write streaming mode, loads behave as normal, and can still cause linefills, and writes still lookup in the cache, but if they miss then they write out to L2 (or possibly L3, system cache, or DRAM) rather than starting a linefill.

The L1 memory system continues in write streaming mode until it can no longer create a full cacheline of store (for example because of a lack of resource in the L1 memory system) or has detected a high proportion of store hitting in the cache.

— Note —
The L1 memory system is monitoring transaction traffic through L1 and, depending on different thresholds, can set a stream to go out to L2, L3, and system cache and DRAM.

The following register controls the different thresholds:

**AArch64 state**
CPUECTLR_EL1 configure the L2, L3, and system cache write streaming mode threshold. See B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184.
A6.3 L1 instruction memory system

The L1 instruction side memory system provides an instruction stream to the decoder.

To increase overall performance and to reduce power consumption, it uses:

• Dynamic branch prediction.
• Instruction caching.

A6.3.1 Program flow prediction

The Cortex-A77 core contains program flow prediction hardware, also known as branch prediction.

Branch prediction increases overall performance and reduces power consumption. With program flow prediction disabled, all taken branches incur a penalty that is associated with flushing the pipeline.

To avoid this penalty, the branch prediction hardware predicts if a conditional or unconditional branch is to be taken. For conditional branches, the hardware predicts if the branch is to be taken. It also predicts the address that the branch goes to, known as the branch target address. For unconditional branches, only the target is predicted.

The hardware contains the following functionality:

• A Branch Target Buffer (BTB) holding the branch target address of previously taken branches.
• A branch direction predictor using previous branch history.
• The return stack, a stack of nested subroutine return addresses.
• A static branch predictor.
• An indirect branch predictor.

Predicted and non-predicted instructions

Unless otherwise specified, the following list applies to A64, A32, and T32 instructions. As a rule the flow prediction hardware predicts all branch instructions regardless of the addressing mode, and includes:

• Conditional branches.
• Unconditional branches.
• Indirect branches that are associated with procedure call and return instructions.
• Branches that switch between A32 and T32 states.

The following branch instructions are not predicted:

• Exception return instructions.

T32 state conditional branches

A T32 unconditional branch instruction can be made conditional by inclusion in an If-Then (IT) block. It is then treated as a conditional branch.

Return stack

The return stack stores the address and instruction set state.

This address is equal to the link register value stored in R14 in AArch32 state or X30 in AArch64 state.

The following instructions cause a return stack push if predicted:

• BL r14
• BLX (immediate) in AArch32 state
• BLX (register) in AArch32 state
• BLR in AArch64 state
• MOV pc,r14

In AArch32 state, the following instructions cause a return stack pop if predicted:

• BX
• LDR pc, [r13], #imm
• LDM r13, {pc}
• LDM r13, {pc}

In AArch64 state, the RET instruction causes a return stack pop.

As exception return instructions can change core privilege mode and security state, they are not predicted. These include:
• ERET
A6.4 L1 data memory system

The L1 data cache is organized as a Virtually Indexed, Physically Tagged (VIPT) cache featuring four ways.

Data cache invalidate on reset

The Armv8-A architecture does not support an operation to invalidate the entire data cache. If software requires this function, it must be constructed by iterating over the cache geometry and executing a series of individual invalidate by set/way instructions.

A6.4.1 Memory system implementation

This section describes the implementation of the L1 memory system.

Limited Order Regions

The core offers support for four limited ordering region descriptors, as introduced by the Armv8.1 Limited Ordering Regions.

Atomic instructions

The Cortex-A77 core supports the atomic instructions added in Armv8.1 architecture.

Atomic instructions to cacheable memory can be performed as either near atomics or far atomics, depending on where the cache line containing the data resides.

When an instruction hits in the L1 data cache in a unique state, then it is performed as a near atomic in the L1 memory system. If the atomic operation misses in the L1 cache, or the line is shared with another core, then the atomic is sent as a far atomic on the core CHI interface.

If the operation misses everywhere within the cluster, and the interconnect supports far atomics, then the atomic is passed on to the interconnect to perform the operation.

When the operation hits anywhere inside the cluster, or when an interconnect does not support atomics, the L3 memory system performs the atomic operation. If the line is not already there, it allocates the line into the L3 cache. This depends on whether the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) is configured with an L3 cache.

Therefore, if software prefers that the atomic is performed as a near atomic, precede the atomic instruction with a PLDw or PRFM PSTL1KEEP instruction.

Alternatively, the CPUECTLR can be programmed such that different types of atomic instructions attempt to execute as a near atomic. One cache fill will be made on an atomic. If the cache line is lost before the atomic operation can be made, it will be sent as a far atomic.

The Cortex-A77 core supports atomics to device or non-cacheable memory, however this relies on the interconnect also supporting atomics. If such an atomic instruction is executed when the interconnect does not support them, it will result in an abort.

For more information on the CPUECTLR register, see B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184.

LDAPR instructions

The core supports Load acquire instructions adhering to the RCpc consistency semantic introduced in the Armv8.3 extensions for A profile. This is reflected in register ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 where bits[23:20] are set to 0b0001 to indicate that the core supports LDAPRB, LDAPRH, and LDAPR instructions implemented in AArch64.

Transient memory region

The core has a specific behavior for memory regions that are marked as write-back cacheable and transient, as defined in the Armv8.0 architecture.
For any load or store that is targeted at a memory region that is marked as transient, the following occurs:

- If the memory access misses in the L1 data cache, the returned cache line is allocated in the L1 data cache but is marked as transient.
- When the line is evicted from the L1 data cache, the transient hint is passed to the L2 cache so that the replacement policy will not attempt to retain the line. When the line is subsequently evicted from the L2 cache, it will bypass the next level cache entirely.

**Non-temporal loads**

Non-temporal loads indicate to the caches that the data is likely to be used for only short periods. For example, when streaming single-use read data that is then discarded. In addition to non-temporal loads, there are also prefetch-memory (PRFM) hint instructions with the STRM qualifier.

Non-temporal loads to memory which are designated as Write-Back are treated the same as loads to Transient memory.

**A6.4.2 Internal exclusive monitor**

The Cortex-A77 core L1 memory system has an internal exclusive monitor.

This monitor is a 2-state, open and exclusive, state machine that manages Load-Exclusive or Store-Exclusive accesses and Clear-Exclusive (CLREX) instructions. You can use these instructions to construct semaphores, ensuring synchronization between different processes running on the core, and also between different cores that are using the same coherent memory locations for the semaphore. A Load-Exclusive instruction tags a small block of memory for exclusive access. CTR.ERG defines the size of the tagged block as 16 words, one cache line.

**Note**

A load/store exclusive instruction is any one of the following:

- In the A64 instruction set, any instruction that has a mnemonic starting with LDX, LDAX, STX, or STLX.
- In the A32 and T32 instruction sets, any instruction that has a mnemonic starting with LDREX, STREX, LDAEX, or STLEX.

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information about these instructions.
### Data Prefetching

This section describes the data prefetching behavior for the Cortex-A77 core.

#### Preload Instructions

The Cortex-A77 core supports the AArch64 Prefetch Memory (PRFM) instructions and the AArch32 Prefetch Data (PLD) and Preload Data With Intent To Write (PLDW) instructions. These instructions signal to the memory system that memory accesses from a specified address are likely to occur soon. The memory system acts by taking actions that aim to reduce the latency of the memory access when they occur. PRFM instructions perform a lookup in the cache, and if they miss and are to a cacheable address, a linefill starts. However, the PRFM instruction retires when its linefill is started, rather than waiting for the linefill to complete. This enables other instructions to execute while the linefill continues in the background.

The Preload Instruction (PLI) memory system hint performs preloading in the L2 cache for cacheable accesses if they miss in both the L1 instruction cache and L2 cache. Instruction preloading is performed in the background.

For more information about prefetch memory and preloading caches, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

#### Data Prefetching and Monitoring

The load-store unit includes a hardware prefetcher that is responsible for generating prefetches targeting both the L1 and the L2 cache. The load side prefetcher uses the virtual address to prefetch to both the L1 and L2 Cache. The store side prefetcher uses the physical address, and only prefetches to the L2 Cache.

The CPUECTLR register allows you to have some control over the prefetcher. See *B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1* on page B2-184 for more information on the control of the prefetcher.

Use the prefetch memory system instructions for data prefetching where short sequences or irregular pattern fetches are required.

#### Data Cache Zero

The Armv8-A architecture introduces a Data Cache Zero by Virtual Address (DC ZVA) instruction.

In the Cortex-A77 core, this enables a block of 64 bytes in memory, aligned to 64 bytes in size, to be set to zero.

For more information, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.
A6.6 Direct access to internal memory

The Cortex-A77 core provides a mechanism to read the internal memory that is used by the L1 caches, L2 cache, and TLB structures through implementation defined system registers. This functionality can be useful when debugging software or hardware issues.

When the core executes in AArch64 state, there are six read-only registers that are used to access the contents of the internal memory. The internal memory is selected by programming the implementation defined RAMINDEX register (using SYS #6, c15, c0, #0 instruction). These operations are available only in EL3. In all other modes, executing these instructions results in an Undefined Instruction exception. The data is read from read-only registers as shown in the following table.

Table A6-1 AArch64 registers used to access internal memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register name</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Access</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Rd Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDATA0_EL3</td>
<td>Instruction Register 0</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_0</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDATA1_EL3</td>
<td>Instruction Register 1</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_1</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDATA2_EL3</td>
<td>Instruction Register 2</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_2</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDATA0_EL3</td>
<td>Data Register 0</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_0</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDATA1_EL3</td>
<td>Data Register 1</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_1</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDATA2_EL3</td>
<td>Data Register 2</td>
<td>Read-only</td>
<td>S3_6_c15_c0_2</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A6.6.1 Encoding for L1 instruction cache tag, L1 instruction cache data, L1 BTB, L1 GHB, L1 BIM, L1 TLB instruction, and L0 macro-op cache data

The following tables show the encoding required to select a given cache line.

Table A6-2 L1 instruction cache tag location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:14]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-3 L1 instruction cache data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:14]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13:3]</td>
<td>Index [13:3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table A6-4 L1 BTB data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:16]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A6-5 L1 GHB data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:15]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[14:5]</td>
<td>Index [14:5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A6-6 BIM data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:14]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A6-7 L1 instruction TLB data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:8]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:0]</td>
<td>TLB Entry (~47)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A6-8 L0 Macro-op cache data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:10]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[9:0]</td>
<td>Index [9:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**L1 instruction tag RAM**

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction tag RAM.
Table A6-9  L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[30:3]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2:1]</td>
<td>Instruction state [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>T32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>A32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>A64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>Parity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-10  L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-11  L1 instruction cache tag format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**L1 instruction data RAM**

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction data RAM.

Table A6-12  L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Data [63:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-13  L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:9]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>Parity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:0]</td>
<td>Data [71:64]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-14  L1 instruction cache data format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**L1 BTB RAM**

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 BTB RAM.
Table A6-15  L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Data [63:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-16  L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:18]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:0]</td>
<td>Data [81:64]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-17  L1 BTB cache format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 GHB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 GHB RAM.

Table A6-18  L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Data [63:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-19  L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:32]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31:0]</td>
<td>Data [95:64]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-20  L1 GHB cache format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 BIM RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 BIM RAM.

Table A6-21  L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:16]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:0]</td>
<td>Data [15:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L1 instruction TLB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 instruction TLB RAM.

Table A6-22  L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-23  L1 BIM cache format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A6-24  L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:59]</td>
<td>Virtual address [16:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[58:57]</td>
<td>PBHA [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[56]</td>
<td>TLB attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[55:53]</td>
<td>Memory attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>000 Device nGnRnE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>001 Device nGnRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>010 Device nGRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>011 Device GRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 Non-cacheable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101 Write-Back No-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110 Write-Back Transient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111 Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[52:50]</td>
<td>Page size:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>000 4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>001 16KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>010 64KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>011 256KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 2MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101 32MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11x Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[49:46]</td>
<td>TLB attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[45]</td>
<td>Outer-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[44]</td>
<td>Inner-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[43:39]</td>
<td>TLB attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38:23]</td>
<td>ASID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22:7]</td>
<td>VMID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table A6-24  L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 0 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[6:5]</td>
<td>Translation regime:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Secure EL1/EL0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Secure EL3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Non-secure EL1/EL0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Non-secure EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4:1]</td>
<td>TLB attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table A6-25  L1 instruction TLB cache format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[60]</td>
<td>Non-secure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[59:32]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31:0]</td>
<td>Virtual address [48:17]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### L0 macro-op RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L0 macro-op RAM.

#### Table A6-26  L0 Macro-op cache format for instruction register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Macro-op data [63:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table A6-27  L0 Macro-op cache format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:34]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33:0]</td>
<td>Macro-op data [97:64]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table A6-28  L0 Macro-op cache format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A6.6.2  Encoding for L1 data cache tag, L1 data cache data, and L1 TLB data

The core data cache consists of a 4-way set-associative structure.

The encoding, which is set in Rd in the appropriate MCR instruction, used to locate the required cache data entry for tag, data, and TLB memory is shown in the following tables. It is similar for both the tag RAM, data RAM, and TLB access. Data RAM access includes an additional field to locate the appropriate doubleword in the cache line.

Tag RAM encoding includes an additional field to select which one of the two cache channels must be used to perform any access.
Table A6-29  L1 data cache tag location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>Copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Tag RAM associated with Pipe 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Tag RAM associated with Pipe 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16:14]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-30  L1 data cache data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:16]</td>
<td>BankSel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:14]</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-31  L1 data TLB location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x0A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:6]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data cache reads return 64 bits of data in Data Register 0, Data Register 1, and Data Register 2. If cache protection is supported, Data Register 2 is used to report ECC information using the format shown in the following tables.

**L1 data cache tag RAM with ECC**

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache tag RAM with ECC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-33 L1 data cache tag format with ECC for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-34 L1 data cache tag format with ECC for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 data cache tag RAM without ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache tag RAM without ECC.

Table A6-35 L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:41]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[40:34]</td>
<td>ECC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[32:5]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4:3]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>Transient/WBNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1:0]</td>
<td>MESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Modified with respect to the L2 cache</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:34]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[33]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[32:5]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4:3]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A6-35  L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 0 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>Transient/WBNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1:0]</td>
<td>MESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-36  L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-37  L1 data cache tag format without ECC for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 data cache data RAM with ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache data RAM with ECC.

Table A6-38  L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Word1_data [31:0], Word0_data [31:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-39  L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Word3_data [31:0], Word2_data [31:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-40  L1 data cache data format with ECC for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:32]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31:0]</td>
<td>Word3_poison, Word3_ecc [6:0], Word2_poison, Word2_ecc [6:0], Word1_poison, Word1_ecc [6:0], Word0_poison, Word0_ecc [6:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 data cache data RAM without ECC

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data cache data RAM without ECC.
Table A6-41  L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Word1_data [31:0], Word0_data [31:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-42  L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Word3_data [31:0], Word2_data [31:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-43  L1 data cache data format without ECC for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L1 data TLB RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L1 data TLB RAM.

Table A6-44  L1 data TLB cache format for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[58]</td>
<td>Outer-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[57]</td>
<td>Inner-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[52:50]</td>
<td>Memory attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>000  Device nGnRnE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>001  Device nGnRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>010  Device nGRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>011  Device GRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100  Non-cacheable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101  Write-Back No-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110  Write-Back Transient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111  Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38:36]</td>
<td>Page size:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>000  4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>001  16KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>010  64KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>011  256KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100  2MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101  Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110  512MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111  Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[35]</td>
<td>Non-secure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A6-44  L1 data TLB cache format for data register 0 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[34:33]</td>
<td>Translation regime:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>00 Secure EL1/EL0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>01 Secure EL3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Non-secure EL1/EL0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 Non-secure EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[32:17]</td>
<td>ASID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16:1]</td>
<td>VMID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>Valid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-45  L1 data TLB cache format for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>PBHA [0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[34:0]</td>
<td>Virtual address [48:14]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A6.6.3  Encoding for the L2 unified cache

The following tables show the encoding required to select a given cache line.

Table A6-46  L2 tag location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:21]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[20:18]</td>
<td>Way (0-&gt;7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:16]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-47  L2 data location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:21]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[20:18]</td>
<td>Way (0-&gt;7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:16]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table A6-48  L2 victim location encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:16]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 128KB cache size

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 128KB cache size.

#### Table A6-49  L2 tag format with a 128KB L2 cache size for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:47]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[46:40]</td>
<td>ECC [6:0] if configured with ECC for a 128KB L2 cache size, otherwise 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[39:38]</td>
<td>PBHA [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[37:12]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8:6]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>Shareable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4]</td>
<td>Outer allocation hint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3]</td>
<td>L1 data cache valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2:0]</td>
<td>L2 State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x11</td>
<td>Shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx0</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table A6-50  L2 tag format with a 128KB L2 cache size for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Table A6-51  L2 tag format with a 128KB L2 cache size for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 256KB cache size

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 256KB cache size.

**Table A6-52  L2 tag format with a 256KB L2 cache size for data register 0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:46]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[45:39]</td>
<td>ECC [6:0] if configured with ECC for a 256KB L2 cache size, otherwise 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[38:37]</td>
<td>PBHA [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8:6]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>Shareable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4]</td>
<td>Outer allocation hint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3]</td>
<td>L1 data cache valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2:0]</td>
<td>L2 State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x11</td>
<td>Shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx0</td>
<td>Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A6-53  L2 tag format with a 256KB L2 cache size for data register 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table A6-54  L2 tag format with a 256KB L2 cache size for data register 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 512KB cache size

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 tag RAM when L2 is configured with a 512KB cache size.

**Table A6-55  L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size for data register 0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:45]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[44:38]</td>
<td>ECC [6:0] if configured with ECC for a 512KB L2 cache size, otherwise 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A6-55  L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size for data register 0 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[37:36]</td>
<td>PBHA [1:0]. PBHA is always present and has no dependency on ECC or non-ECC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[35:12]</td>
<td>Physical address [39:16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11]</td>
<td>Non-secure identifier for the physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8:6]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>Shareable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4]</td>
<td>Outer allocation hint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3]</td>
<td>L1 data cache valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2:0]</td>
<td>L2 State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101       Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>001       Exclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>x11       Shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xx0       Invalid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-56  L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-57  L2 tag format with a 512KB L2 cache size for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L2 data RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 data RAM.

Table A6-58  L2 data format for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Data [63:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-59  L2 data format for data register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Data [127:64]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L2 victim RAM

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 victim RAM.

Table A6-61  L2 victim format for data register 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:16]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:0]</td>
<td>Replacement [15:0]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-62  L2 victim format for data register 1

| Bit field | Description | |
|-----------|-------------|
| [63:0]    | 0           | |

Table A6-63  L2 victim format for data register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A6.6.4  Encoding for the L2 TLB

The following section describes the encoding for L2 TLB direct accesses.

The following table shows the encoding that is required to select a given TLB entry.

Table A6-64  L2 TLB encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit fields of Rd</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:24]</td>
<td>RAMID = 0x18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:21]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17:8]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:0]</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**L2 TLB**

The following tables show the data that is returned from accessing the L2 TLB.

**Table A6-65  L2 TLB format for instruction register 0**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>Outer-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[62]</td>
<td>Inner-shared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[60:58]</td>
<td>Memory attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b000 Device nGnRnE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b001 Device nGnRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b010 Device nGRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b011 Device GRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b100 Non-cacheable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b101 Write-Back No-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b110 Write-Back Transient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b111 Write-Back Read-Allocate and Write-Allocate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[57:54]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53:20]</td>
<td>Physical address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When bit[6] is 0:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• [53:26] = PA[39:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• [25:20] = Don't care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When bit[6] is 1:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• [53:28] = PA[39:14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• [27:26] = PA[13:12] for page 3 (highest memory address)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19:17]</td>
<td>Page size:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b000</td>
<td>4KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b001</td>
<td>16KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b010</td>
<td>64KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b011</td>
<td>256KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b100</td>
<td>2MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b101</td>
<td>32MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b110</td>
<td>512MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b111</td>
<td>1GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16:7]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>Indicates that the entry is coalesced and holds translations for up to four contiguous pages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A6-65  L2 TLB format for instruction register 0 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[5:2]</td>
<td>This bit field contains the valid bits for four contiguous pages. If the entry is non-coalesced, then 0b0001 indicates a valid entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-66  L2 TLB format for instruction register 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:62]</td>
<td>VMID [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61:46]</td>
<td>ASID [15:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[45:44]</td>
<td>PBHA [1:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[43]</td>
<td>Walk cache entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[42]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[41:13]</td>
<td>Virtual address [48:20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12]</td>
<td>Non-secure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11:1]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>Non-global</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A6-67  L2 TLB format for instruction register 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:16]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:14]</td>
<td>Translation regime:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b00  Secure EL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b01  EL3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b10  Non-secure EL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0b11  EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13:0]</td>
<td>VMID [15:2]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter A7
Level 2 memory system

This chapter describes the L2 memory system.

It contains the following sections:

- A7.1 About the L2 memory system on page A7-98.
- A7.2 About the L2 cache on page A7-99.
- A7.3 Support for memory types on page A7-100.
A7.1 About the L2 memory system

The L2 memory subsystem consists of:

- An 8-way set associative L2 cache with a configurable size of 128KB, 256KB or 512KB. Cache lines have a fixed length of 64 bytes.
- Optional ECC protection for all RAM structures except victim array.
- Strictly inclusive with L1 data cache. Weakly inclusive with L1 instruction cache.
- Configurable CHI interface to the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) or CHI compliant system with support for 128-bit and 256-bit data widths.
- Dynamic biased replacement policy.
- Modified Exclusive Shared Invalid (MESI) coherency.
A7.2 About the L2 cache

The integrated L2 cache is the Point of Unification for the Cortex-A77 core. It handles both instruction and data requests from the instruction side and data side of each core respectively.

When fetched from the system, instructions are allocated to the L2 cache and can be invalidated during maintenance operations.

--- Note ---

Caches in the core are invalidated automatically at reset deassertion unless the core power mode is initialized to Debug recovery. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual for more information.
### A7.3 Support for memory types

The Cortex-A77 core simplifies the coherency logic by downgrading some memory types.

- Memory that is marked as both Inner Write-Back Cacheable and Outer Write-Back Cacheable is cached in the L1 data cache and the L2 cache.
- Memory that is marked Inner Write-Through is downgraded to Non-cacheable.
- Memory that is marked Outer Write-Through or Outer Non-cacheable is downgraded to Non-cacheable, even if the inner attributes are Write-Back cacheable.

The following table shows the transaction capabilities of the Cortex-A77 core. It lists the maximum possible values for read, write, DVM issuing, and snoop capabilities of the private L2 cache.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Write issuing capability</td>
<td>34/46/54</td>
<td>Maximum number of outstanding write transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (36/48/56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read issuing capability</td>
<td>34/46/54</td>
<td>Maximum number of outstanding read transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (36/48/56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snoop acceptance capability</td>
<td>23/29/33</td>
<td>Maximum number of outstanding snoops and stashes accepted. Dependent on the TQ size. (36/48/56)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVM issuing capability</td>
<td>34/46/54</td>
<td>Maximum number of outstanding DVMOp transactions. Dependent on the configured TQ size. (36/48/56)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter A8
Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS)

This chapter describes the RAS features implemented in the Cortex-A77 core.

It contains the following sections:
- A8.1 Cache ECC and parity on page A8-102.
- A8.2 Cache protection behavior on page A8-103.
- A8.3 Uncorrected errors and data poisoning on page A8-105.
- A8.4 RAS error types on page A8-106.
- A8.5 Error Synchronization Barrier on page A8-107.
- A8.6 Error recording on page A8-108.
- A8.7 Error injection on page A8-109.
A8.1 Cache ECC and parity

The Cortex-A77 core implements the RAS extension to the Armv8-A architecture which provides mechanisms for standardized reporting of the errors generated by cache protection mechanisms.

When configured with core cache protection, the Cortex-A77 core can detect and correct a 1-bit error in any RAM and detect 2-bit errors in some RAMs.

__________ Note __________

For information about SCU-L3 cache protection, see the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The RAS extension improves the system by reducing unplanned outages:

- Transient errors can be detected and corrected before they cause application or system failure.
- Failing components can be identified and replaced.
- Failure can be predicted ahead of time to allow replacement during planned maintenance.

Errors that are present but not detected are known as latent or undetected errors. A transaction carrying a latent error is corrupted. In a system with no error detection, all errors are latent errors and are silently propagated by components until either:

- They are masked and do not affect the outcome of the system. These are benign or false errors.
- They affect the service interface of the system and cause failure. These are silent data corruptions.

The severity of a failure can range from minor to catastrophic. In many systems, data or service loss is regarded as more of a minor failure than data corruption, as long as backup data is available.

The RAS extension focuses on errors that are produced from hardware faults, which fall into two main categories:

- Transient faults.
- Persistent faults.

The RAS extension describes data corruption faults, which mostly occur in memories and on data links. RAS concepts can also be used for the management of other types of physical faults found in systems, such as lock-step errors, thermal trip, and mechanical failure. The RAS extension provides a common programmers model and mechanisms for fault handling and error recovery.
A8.2 Cache protection behavior

The configuration of the RAS extension that is implemented in the Cortex-A77 core includes cache protection.

In this case, the Cortex-A77 core protects against errors that result in a RAM bitcell holding the incorrect value.

The RAMs in the Cortex-A77 core have the following capability:

**SED**

*Single Error Detect.* One bit of parity is applicable to the entire word. The word size is specific for each RAM and depends on the protection granule.

**Interleaved parity**

One bit of parity is applicable to the even bits of the word, and one bit of parity is applicable to the odd bits of the word.

**SECDED**

*Single Error Correct, Double Error Detect.*

Table A8-1 Cache protection behavior on page A8-103 indicates which protection type is applied to each RAM.

The core can progress and remain functionally correct when there is a single bit error in any RAM.

If there are multiple single bit errors in different RAMs, or within different protection granules within the same RAM, then the core also remains functionally correct.

If there is a double bit error in a single RAM within the same protection granule, then the behavior depends on the RAM:

- For RAMs with SECDED capability, the core detects and either reports or defers the error. If the error is in a cache line containing dirty data, then that data might be lost.
- For RAMs with only SED, the core does not detect a double bit error. This might cause data corruption.

If there are three or more bit errors within the same protection granule, then depending on the RAM and the position of the errors within the RAM, the core might or might not detect the errors.

The cache protection feature of the core has a minimal performance impact when no errors are present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAM</th>
<th>Protection type</th>
<th>Protection granule</th>
<th>Correction behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L0 macro-op cache</td>
<td>SED</td>
<td>48 bits</td>
<td>The line that contains the error is invalidated from the macro-op cache and fetched again from the L1 instruction cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 instruction cache tag</td>
<td>1 parity bit</td>
<td>31 bits</td>
<td>The line that contains the error is invalidated from the L1 instruction cache and fetched again from the subsequent memory system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 instruction cache data</td>
<td>SED</td>
<td>72 bits</td>
<td>The line that contains the error is invalidated from the L1 instruction cache and fetched again from the subsequent memory system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 BTB</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 GHB</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 BIM</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>Protection type</td>
<td>Protection granularity</td>
<td>Correction behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 data cache tag</td>
<td>SECDED</td>
<td>34 bits + 7 bits for ECC attached to the word.</td>
<td>The cache line that contains the error gets evicted, corrected in line, and refilled to the core.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1 data cache data</td>
<td>SECDED</td>
<td>32 bits of data +1 poison bit + 7 bits for ECC attached to the word.</td>
<td>The cache line that contains the error gets evicted, corrected in line, and refilled to the core.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMU translation cache</td>
<td>2 interleaved parity bits</td>
<td>71 bits</td>
<td>Entry invalidated, new pagewalk started to refetch it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMU replacement policy</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMU biased replacement</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 cache tag</td>
<td>SECDED</td>
<td>128KB L2 - 7 ECC bits for 38 tag bits 256KB L2 - 7 ECC bits for 37 tag bits 512KB L2 - 7 ECC bits for 36 tag bits</td>
<td>Tag is corrected inline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 cache data</td>
<td>SECDED</td>
<td>8 ECC bits for 64 data bits</td>
<td>Data is corrected inline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 victim</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To ensure that progress is guaranteed even in case of hard error, the core returns corrected data to the core, and no cache access is required after data correction.
A8.3 Uncorrected errors and data poisoning

When an error is detected, the correction mechanism is triggered. However, if the error is a 2-bit error in a RAM protected by ECC, then the error is not correctable.

The behavior on an uncorrected error depends on the type of RAM.

Uncorrected error detected in a data RAM

When an uncorrected error is detected in a data RAM, the chunk of data with the error is marked as poisoned. This poison information is then transferred with the data and stored in the cache if the data is allocated into another cache. The poisoned information is stored per 64 bits of data, except in the L1 data cache where it is stored per 32 bits of data.

Uncorrected error detected in a tag RAM

When an uncorrected error is detected in a tag RAM, either the address or coherency state of the line is not known, and the corresponding data cannot be poisoned. In this case, the line is invalidated and an error recovery interrupt is generated to notify software that data has potentially been lost.
A8.4  RAS error types

This section describes the RAS error types that are introduced by the RAS extension and supported in the Cortex-A77 core.

When a component accesses memory, an error might be detected in that memory and then be corrected, deferred, or detected but silently propagated. The following table lists the types of RAS errors that are supported in the Cortex-A77 core.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAS error type</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corrected</td>
<td>A Corrected Error (CE) is reported for a single-bit ECC error on any protected RAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>A Deferred Error (DE) is reported for a double-bit ECC error that affects the data RAM on either the L1 data cache or the L2 cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncorrected</td>
<td>An Uncorrected Error (UE) is reported for a double-bit ECC error that affects the tag RAM of either the L1 data cache or the L2 cache. An Uncorrected Error is also reported for external aborts received in response to a store, data cache maintenance, instruction cache maintenance, TLBI maintenance, or cache copyback of dirty data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A8.5 Error Synchronization Barrier

The Error Synchronization Barrier (ESB) instruction synchronizes unrecoverable system errors.

In the Cortex-A77 core, the ESB instruction allows efficient isolation of errors:

- The ESB instruction does not wait for completion of accesses that cannot generate an asynchronous external abort. For example, if all external aborts are handled synchronously or it is known that no such accesses are outstanding.
- The ESB instruction does not order accesses and does not guarantee a pipeline flush.

All system errors must be synchronized by an ESB instruction, which guarantees the following:

- All system errors that are generated before the ESB instruction have pended a System Error Interrupts (SEI) exception.
- If a physical SEI is pended by or was pending before the ESB instruction executes, then:
  - It is taken before completion of the ESB instruction, if the physical SEI exception is unmasked at the current Exception level.
  - The pending SEI is cleared, the SEI status is recorded in DISR_EL1, and DISR_EL1.A is set to 1 if the physical SEI exception is masked at the current Exception level. It indicates that the SEI exception was generated before the ESB instruction by instructions that occur in program order.
- If a virtual SEI is pended by or was pending before the ESB instruction executes, then:
  - It is taken before completion of the ESB instruction, if the virtual SEI exception is unmasked.
  - The pending virtual SEI is cleared and the SEI status is recorded in VDISR_EL2 using the information provided by software in VSESR_EL2, if the virtual SEI exception is masked.

After the ESB instruction, one of the following scenarios occurs:

- SEIs pended by errors are taken and their status is recorded in ESR_ELn.
- SEIs pended by errors are deferred and their status is recorded in DISR_EL1 or VDISR_EL2.

This includes unrecoverable SEIs that are generated by instructions, translation table walks, and instruction fetches on the same core.

Note

DISR_EL1 can only be accessed at EL1 and above. If EL2 is implemented and HCR_EL2.AMO is set to 1, then reads and writes of DISR_EL1 at Non-secure EL1 access VDISR_EL2.

See the following registers:

- B2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page B2-210.
- B2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228.
A8.6 Error recording

The component that detects an error is called a node. The Cortex-A77 core is a node that interacts with the DynamIQ Shared Unit node. There is one record per node for the errors detected.

For more information on error recording generated by cache protection, see the Arm® Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability (RAS) Specification, Armv8, for the Armv8-A architecture profile. The following points apply specifically to the Cortex-A77 core:

- Error recording is only available when the core cache protection is implemented.
- In the Cortex-A77 core, any error that is detected is reported and recorded in the error record registers:
  - B2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page B2-213
  - B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214
  - B2.46 ERXCTRL_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215
  - B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216
  - B2.48 ERXMSC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217
  - B2.49 ERXMSC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218
  - B2.50 ERXPGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219
  - B2.51 ERXPGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220
  - B2.52 ERXPGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-222
  - B2.53 ERXSTMS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page B2-223
- There are two error records provided, which can be selected with the ERRSELR_EL1 register:
  - Record 0 is private to the core, and is updated on any error in the core RAMs including L1 caches, TLB, and L2 cache.
  - Record 1 records any error in the L3 and snoop filter RAMs and is shared between all cores in the cluster.
- The fault handling interrupt is generated on the nFAULTIRQ[0] pin for L3 and snoop filter errors, or on the nFAULTIRQ[n+1] pin for core n L1 and L2 errors.
A8.7 Error injection

The Cortex-A77 core supports fault injection for the purpose of testing fault handling software.

The core is programmable to inject an error for any of the possible error types (corrected error, deferred error, uncontainable error, and recoverable error) on a future memory access. When that access is performed, the core responds as if an error was detected on that access by asserting error interrupts, logging information in the error records, and taking aborts as appropriate for the type of error. Injecting an error will not affect the data in the RAM or the checking process itself. When a real error is detected on an access for which an injected error is programmed, the injected error will not prevent the core from handling the real error. The RAS register might log the injected error or the real error in this case.

To get the error injection to work:

- Program the Error Record Select Register (ERRSELR_EL1) to select Error record 0.
- Program the Error Record Control Register (ERR0CTLR) to enable error detection/recovery and fault detection.
- Program the Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register (ERR0PFGCTL) to allow error injection.

Note: Cacheable code must also be executed, which will cause cacheable transactions that can be injected with errors.

The following table describes all the possible types of error that the core can encounter and therefore inject.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corrected errors</td>
<td>A corrected error is generated for a single-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, both on data and tag RAMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred errors</td>
<td>A deferred error is generated for a double-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, but only on data RAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncontainable errors</td>
<td>An uncontainable error is generated for a double-bit ECC error on L1 data caches and L2 caches, but only on tag RAM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the registers that handle error injection in the Cortex-A77 core.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGF_EL1</td>
<td>The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Feature register defines which errors can be injected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGCTL_EL1</td>
<td>The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Control register controls the errors that are injected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGCDN_EL1</td>
<td>The ERR Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down register controls the fault injection timing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This mechanism simulates the corruption of any RAM but the data is not actually corrupted.
See also:

- **B3.9 ERR0PFGR**, *Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register* on page B3-321.
- **B3.8 ERR0PFGRCTL**, *Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register* on page B3-319.
- **B3.7 ERR0PFGRCDN**, *Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register* on page B3-318.
This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core implementation of the Arm Generic Interrupt Controller (GIC) CPU interface.

It contains the following sections:

- *A9.1 About the Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface* on page A9-112.
A9.1  About the Generic Interrupt Controller CPU interface

The Cortex-A77 core implements the GIC CPU interface as described in the Arm Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.

This interfaces with an external GICv3 or GICv4 distributor component within the cluster system and is a resource for supporting and managing interrupts. The GIC CPU interface hosts registers to mask, identify and control states of interrupts forwarded to that core. Each core in the cluster system has a GIC CPU interface component and connects to a common external distributor component.

——— Note ————

This chapter describes only features that are specific to the Cortex-A77 core implementation. Additional information specific to the cluster can be found in Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

The GICv4 architecture supports:

- Two security states.
- Interrupt virtualization.
- Software-generated Interrupts (SGIs).
- Message Based Interrupts.
- System register access for the CPU interface.
- Interrupt masking and prioritization.
- Cluster environments, including systems that contain more than eight cores.
- Wake-up events in power management environments.

The GIC includes interrupt grouping functionality that supports:

- Configuring each interrupt to belong to an interrupt group.
- Signaling Group 1 interrupts to the target core using either the IRQ or the FIQ exception request. Group 1 interrupts can be Secure or Non-secure.
- Signaling Group 0 interrupts to the target core using the FIQ exception request only.
- A unified scheme for handling the priority of Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

This chapter describes only features that are specific to the Cortex-A77 core implementation.

Related references

Chapter B4 GIC registers on page B4-327
A9.2 Bypassing the CPU interface

The GIC CPU Interface is always implemented within the Cortex-A77 core.

However, you can disable it if you assert the GICCDISABLE signal HIGH at reset. If you disable the GIC CPU interface, the input pins nVIRQ and nVFIQ can be driven by an external GIC in the SoC. GIC system register access generates UNDEFINED instruction exceptions when the GICCDISABLE signal is HIGH.

If the GIC is enabled, the input pins nVIRQ and nVFIQ must be tied off to HIGH. This is because the internal GIC CPU interface generates the virtual interrupt signals to the cores. The nIRQ and nFIQ signals are controlled by software, therefore there is no requirement to tie them HIGH.
Chapter A10
Advanced SIMD and floating-point support

This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features and registers in the Cortex-A77 core. The unit in charge of handling the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features is also referred to as the data engine in this manual.

It contains the following sections:

- A10.1 About the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support on page A10-116.
- A10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers on page A10-117.
A10.1 About the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support

The Cortex-A77 core supports the Advanced SIMD and scalar floating-point instructions in the A64 instruction set and the Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets.

The Cortex-A77 floating-point implementation:
• Does not generate floating-point exceptions.
• Implements all scalar operations in hardware with support for all combinations of:
  — Rounding modes.
  — Flush-to-zero.
  — Default Not a Number (NaN) modes.

The Armv8-A architecture does not define a separate version number for its Advanced SIMD and floating-point support in the AArch64 execution state because the instructions are always implicitly present.
### A10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers

Software can identify the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features using the feature identification registers in the AArch64 Execution state only.

The Cortex-A77 core only supports AArch32 in EL0, therefore none of the feature identification registers are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state.

You can access the feature identification registers in the AArch64 Execution state using the `MRS` instruction, for example:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 ; Read ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR0_EL1    ; Read MVFR0_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR1_EL1    ; Read MVFR1_EL1 into Xt
MRS <Xt>, MVFR2_EL1    ; Read MVFR2_EL1 into Xt
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64PFR0_EL1</td>
<td>See <a href="#">B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1</a> on page B2-243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR0_EL1</td>
<td>See <a href="#">B5.4 MVFR0_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1</a> on page B5-367.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR1_EL1</td>
<td>See <a href="#">B5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1</a> on page B5-369.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR2_EL1</td>
<td>See <a href="#">B5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1</a> on page B5-371.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A10 Advanced SIMD and floating-point support
A10.2 Accessing the feature identification registers
Part B
Register descriptions
Chapter B1
AArch32 system registers

This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch32 state.
It contains the following section:
• B1.1 AArch32 architectural system register summary on page B1-122.
B1 AArch32 architectural system register summary

This chapter identifies the AArch32 architectural system registers implemented in the Cortex-A77 core.

The following table identifies the architecturally defined registers that are implemented in the Cortex-A77 core. For a description of these registers see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

For the registers listed in the following table, coproc==0b1111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Opc1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Opc2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CNTFRQ</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Timer Clock Ticks per Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CTL</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CVAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_TVAL</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer Value register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTPCT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Count register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CTL</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CVAL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_TVAL</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Value register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTVCT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Count register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP15ISB</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Instruction Synchronization Barrier System instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP15DSB</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Data Synchronization Barrier System instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP15DMB</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Data Memory Barrier System instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLR</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Link Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSPSR</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Saved Program Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDRURO</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>User Read Only Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDURW</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>User Read/Write Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter B2
AArch64 system registers

This chapter describes the system registers in the AArch64 state.

It contains the following sections:

• B2.1 AArch64 registers on page B2-126.
• B2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary on page B2-127.
• B2.3 AArch64 implementation defined register summary on page B2-134.
• B2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group on page B2-137.
• B2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-145.
• B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146.
• B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148.
• B2.8 AFSR0_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1 on page B2-150.
• B2.9 AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page B2-151.
• B2.10 AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page B2-152.
• B2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 on page B2-153.
• B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page B2-154.
• B2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page B2-155.
• B2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 on page B2-156.
• B2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 on page B2-157.
• B2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page B2-158.
• B2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page B2-159.
• B2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-160.
• B2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-162.
• B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page B2-164.
• B2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-165.
• B2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-167.
• B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page B2-169.
• B2.24 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 on page B2-171.
• B2.25 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page B2-173.
• B2.27 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 on page B2-175.
• B2.28 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-176.
• B2.29 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page B2-178.
• B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page B2-180.
• B2.31 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 on page B2-182.
• B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184.
• B2.33 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 on page B2-192.
• B2.34 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3 on page B2-195.
• B2.35 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3 on page B2-197.
• B2.36 CPUPOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3 on page B2-199.
• B2.37 CPUPSELR_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3 on page B2-201.
• B2.38 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page B2-203.
• B2.39 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page B2-206.
• B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0 on page B2-207.
• B2.41 DCZID_EL0, Data Cache Zero ID Register, EL0 on page B2-209.
• B2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page B2-210.
• B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page B2-212.
• B2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page B2-213.
• B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214.
• B2.46 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215.
• B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216.
• B2.48 ERXMSC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217.
• B2.49 ERXMSC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218.
• B2.50 ERXPGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219.
• B2.51 ERXPGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220.
• B2.52 ERXPGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-222.
• B2.53 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page B2-223.
• B2.54 ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1 on page B2-224.
• B2.55 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page B2-225.
• B2.56 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3 on page B2-226.
• B2.57 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-227.
• B2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228.
• B2.59 ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0 on page B2-230.
• B2.60 ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1 on page B2-231.
• B2.61 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-232.
• B2.62 ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-234.
• B2.63 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-235.
• B2.64 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-237.
• B2.65 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-238.
• B2.66 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-240.
• B2.67 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-242.
• B2.68 ID_AA64PF0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243.
• B2.69 ID_AA64PF1_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-245.
• B2.70 ID_AFR0_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-246.
• B2.71 ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-247.
• B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
• B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
• B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
• B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
• B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
• B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.
• B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.
• B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262.
• B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264.
• B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266.
• B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268.
• B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270.
• B2.84 ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-272.
• B2.85 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-274.
• B2.86 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-276.
• B2.87 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1 on page B2-277.
• B2.88 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page B2-278.
• B2.89 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1 on page B2-279.
• B2.90 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3 on page B2-280.
• B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page B2-282.
• B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283.
• B2.93 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 on page B2-285.
• B2.94 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1 on page B2-286.
• B2.95 RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register on page B2-287.
• B2.96 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 on page B2-288.
• B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289.
• B2.98 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page B2-291.
• B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page B2-292.
• B2.100 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-294.
• B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-295.
• B2.102 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-296.
• B2.103 TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1 on page B2-297.
• B2.104 TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2 on page B2-298.
• B2.105 TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3 on page B2-299.
• B2.106 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page B2-300.
• B2.107 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 on page B2-301.
• B2.108 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page B2-302.
• B2.110 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-304.
• B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page B2-305.
B2.1 AArch64 registers

This chapter provides information about the AArch64 system registers with implementation defined bit fields and implementation defined registers associated with the core.

The chapter provides implementation specific information, for a complete description of the registers, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The chapter is presented as follows:

**AArch64 architectural system register summary**

This section identifies the AArch64 architectural system registers implemented in the Cortex-A77 core that have implementation defined bit fields. The register descriptions for these registers only contain information about the implementation defined bits.

**AArch64 implementation defined register summary**

This section identifies the AArch64 architectural registers implemented in the Cortex-A77 core that are implementation defined.

**AArch64 registers by functional group**

This section groups the implementation defined registers and architectural system registers with implementation defined bit fields, as identified previously, by function. It also provides reset details for key register types.

**Register descriptions**

The remainder of the chapter provides register descriptions of the implementation defined registers and architectural system registers with implementation defined bit fields, as identified previously. These are listed in alphabetic order.
B2.2 AArch64 architectural system register summary

This section describes the AArch64 architectural system registers implemented in the Cortex-A77 core.

The section contains two tables:

Registers with implementation defined bit fields

This table identifies the architecturally defined registers in Cortex-A77 that have implementation defined bit fields. The register descriptions for these registers only contain information about the implementation defined bits.

See Table B2-1 Registers with implementation defined bit fields on page B2-127.

Other architecturally defined registers

This table identifies the other architecturally defined registers that are implemented in the Cortex-A77 core. These registers are described in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

See Other architecturally defined registers on page B2-131.

Table B2-1 Registers with implementation defined bit fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 on page B2-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.8 AFSR0_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL1 on page B2-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.9 AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page B2-151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.10 AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page B2-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 on page B2-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page B2-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page B2-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 on page B2-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page B2-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page B2-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page B2-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Op0</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Op1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.24 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 on page B2-171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPACR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.25 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page B2-173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.26 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2 on page B2-174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.27 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 on page B2-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSELR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.39 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page B2-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0 on page B2-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page B2-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page B2-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRSELR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page B2-213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXADDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXCTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.46 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXFR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXMISC0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.48 ERXMISC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXMISC1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.49 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXSTATUS_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.53 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page B2-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.54 ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1 on page B2-224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.55 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page B2-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.56 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3 on page B2-226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HACR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.57 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.70 ID_AFR0_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Op0</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Op1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_DFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.71 ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR3_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR4_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR5_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR6_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR3_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR4_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_PFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.84 ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_PFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.85 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_PFR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.86 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64DFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.61 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.63 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.64 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.65 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.66 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Op0</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Op1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.67 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64PFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFSR32_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORC_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.87 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1 on page B2-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.88 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page B2-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORN_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.89 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1 on page B2-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.90 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3 on page B2-280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page B2-282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.93 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 on page B2-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVBAR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.96 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 on page B2-288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.94 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1 on page B2-286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.98 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page B2-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page B2-292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.100 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.102 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.103 TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1 on page B2-297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.104 TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2 on page B2-298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.105 TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3 on page B2-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.106 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page B2-300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table B2-1  Registers with implementation defined bit fields (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TTBR1_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td><em>B2.107 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 on page B2-301</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDISR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td><em>B2.108 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page B2-302</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSESR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td><em>B2.109 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page B2-303</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><em>B2.110 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-304</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTTBR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td><em>B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page B2-305</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table B2-2  Other architecturally defined registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTFRQ_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Frequency register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHCTL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Hypervisor Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHP_CTL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Hypervisor Physical Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHP_CVAL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHP_TVAL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHV_CTL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHV_CVAL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTHV_TVAL_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTKCTL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Kernel Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTKCTL_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Kernel Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CTL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CTL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CVAL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_CVAL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_TVAL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTP_TVAL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTPCT_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Count register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTPS_CTL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTPS_CVAL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTPS_TVAL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer TimerValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CTL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Op0</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Op1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CTL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CVAL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_CVAL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_TVAL_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Value register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTV_TVAL_EL02</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Timer Value register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTVCT_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Count register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNTVOFF_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Counter-timer Virtual Offset register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Context ID Register (EL1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Context ID Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Context ID Register (EL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPACR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Architectural Feature Access Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DACR32_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Domain Access Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Exception Syndrome Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Fault Address Register (EL1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Fault Address Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Fault Address Register (EL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Fault Address Register (EL3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPEXC32_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Floating-point Exception Control register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFAR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSTR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Hypervisor System Trap Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64AFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64AFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64DFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64PFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>AArch64 Core Feature Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Interrupt Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOREA_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>LORegion End Address Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORSA_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>LORegion Start Address Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Monitor Debug Configuration Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Op0</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Opl</td>
<td>CRM</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Reset Management Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Secure Configuration Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDER32_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Translation Control Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDR_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EL1 Software Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EL2 Software Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EL3 Software Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPIDRRO_EL0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>EL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR1_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Vector Base Address Register (EL1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Vector Base Address Register (EL12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Vector Base Address Register (EL2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBAR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Vector Base Address Register (EL3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMPIDR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPIDR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Virtualization Core ID Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This section describes the AArch64 registers in the Cortex-A77 core that are implementation defined.

The following tables lists the AArch 64 implementation defined registers, sorted by opcode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Copro</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page B2-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVTCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.28 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.29 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page B2-178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR3_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page B2-180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUCFR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.31 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 on page B2-182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.33 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1 on page B2-192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPCR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.34 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3 on page B2-195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPMR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.35 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3 on page B2-197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPOR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.36 CPUPOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3 on page B2-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPSELR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.37 CPUPSELR_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3 on page B2-201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPWRCCTRLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.38 CPUPWRCCTRLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page B2-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGCDN_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table B2-3  AArch64 implementation defined registers (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Copro</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGCTL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.51 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGF_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the 32-bit wide implementation defined Cluster registers. Details of these registers can be found in Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual

Table B2-4 Cluster registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Copro</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Opc1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Opc2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERCFR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster configuration register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster main revision ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTEREVIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster ECO ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster auxiliary control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERECTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster extended control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWRCTRL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWREDN_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power down register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWRSHT_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power status register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster thread scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERACPSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster ACP scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERSTASPSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster stash scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster partition control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster bus QoS control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster L3 hit counter register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster L3 miss counter register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster thread scheme ID override register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCNETSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Count Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCNETENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Count Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMOSSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMOVCCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMSEL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Event Counter Selection Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMINTSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMINTENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMXEVTYPE_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Selected Event Type and Filter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMXEVNCNT_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Selected Event Counter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved/RAZ</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Copro</td>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Opc1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Opc2</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Common Event Identification ID0 Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Common Event Identification ID1 Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCLAIMSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCLAIMCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Clear Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## B2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group

This section identifies the AArch64 registers by their functional groups and applies to the registers in the core that are implementation defined or have micro-architectural bit fields. Reset values are provided for these registers.

### Identification registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIDR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>B2.14 AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1 on page B2-156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCSIDR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page B2-169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIDR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0xC30000123 if L3 cache present. 0x82000023 if no L3 cache.</td>
<td>B2.24 CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1 on page B2-171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSSEL_R_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>B2.39 CSSEL_R_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page B2-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x8444C004</td>
<td>B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0 on page B2-207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCZID_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000004</td>
<td>B2.41 DCZID_EL0, Data Cache Zero ID Register, EL0 on page B2-209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRIDR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000002</td>
<td>B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page B2-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64AFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>B2.59 ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0 on page B2-230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64AFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>B2.60 ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1 on page B2-231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64DFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000001030548</td>
<td>B2.61 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64DFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>B2.62 ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000001021120 if the Cryptographic Extension is implemented. 0x0000000010201000 if the Cryptographic Extension is not implemented.</td>
<td>B2.63 ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000000100001</td>
<td>B2.64 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000000101122</td>
<td>B2.65 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000000102122</td>
<td>B2.66 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000000001011</td>
<td>B2.67 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64PFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x1100000010111112</td>
<td>B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AA64PFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x000000000000010</td>
<td>B2.69 ID_AA64PFR1_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_AFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>B2.70 ID_AFR0_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_DFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x04010088</td>
<td>B2.71 ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x02101110</td>
<td>B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x13112111</td>
<td>B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR2_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x21232042</td>
<td>B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR3_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x01112131</td>
<td>B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR4_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00010142</td>
<td>B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR5_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x01011121</td>
<td>ID_ISAR5 has the value 0x01010001 if the Cryptographic Extension is not implemented and enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_ISAR6_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000010</td>
<td>B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x10201105</td>
<td>B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x40000000</td>
<td>B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR2_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x01260000</td>
<td>B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID_MMFR3_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x02122211</td>
<td>B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Name | Type | Reset | Description
--- | --- | --- | ---
ID_MMFR4_EL1 | RO | 0x00021110 | B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270
ID_PFR0_EL1 | RO | 0x10010131 | B2.84 ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-272
ID_PFR1_EL1 | RO | 0x10010000 | B2.85 ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-274
LORID_EL1 | RO | 0x0000000000040004 | B2.88 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page B2-278
MIDR_EL1 | RO | 0x410FD0D1 | B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page B2-282
MPIDR_EL1 | RO | The reset value depends on CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0] and CLUSTERIDAFF3[7:0]. See register description for details. | B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283
REVIDR_EL1 | RO | 0x00000000 | B2.94 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1 on page B2-286
VMPIDR_EL2 | RW | The reset value is the value of MPIDR_EL1. | Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register EL2
VPIDR_EL2 | RW | The reset value is the value of MIDR_EL1. | Virtualization Core ID Register EL2

### Other system control registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPACR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.25 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1 on page B2-173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.98 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page B2-291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page B2-292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTLR_EL12</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page B2-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRIDR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page B2-212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERRSELR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1 on page B2-213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXADDR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXCTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.46 ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXFR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B.2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXMISC0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.48 ERXMISC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXMISC1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.49 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXSTATUS_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.53 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page B2-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGCDN_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.51 ERXPFTLR_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGF_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B.2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDISR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.108 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page B2-302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSESRL_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.109 VSESRL_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page B2-303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Virtual Memory control registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1 on page B2-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page B2-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page B2-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page B2-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVTCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORC_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B.2.87 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1 on page B2-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOREA_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>LORegion End Address Register EL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORID_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B2.88 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1 on page B2-278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORN_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.89 LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1 on page B2-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LORSA_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>LORegion Start Address Register EL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.100 TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.102 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.103 TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1 on page B2-297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.104 TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2 on page B2-298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR0_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.105 TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3 on page B2-299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.106 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page B2-300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTBR1_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.107 TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2 on page B2-301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTTBR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2 on page B2-305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Virtualization registers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.9 AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2 on page B2-151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page B2-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2 on page B2-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.26 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2 on page B2-174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.55 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page B2-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HACR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.57 HACR_EL2, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFAR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMPIDR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPIDR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Virtualization Core ID Register EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSESR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.109 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page B2-303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Exception and fault handling registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.8 AFSR0_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register, EL1 on page B2-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.9 AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register, EL2 on page B2-151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.10 AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register, EL3 on page B2-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.11 AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1 on page B2-153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2 on page B2-154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page B2-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.42 DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL1 on page B2-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.54 ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1 on page B2-224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.55 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2 on page B2-225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.56 ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3 on page B2-226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPFAR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDISR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.108 VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2 on page B2-302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSESR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.109 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register on page B2-303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Implementation defined registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page B2-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVTCR_EL2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.28 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1 on page B2-176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.29 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page B2-178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUACTLR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page B2-180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUCFR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B2.31 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1 on page B2-182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1</em> on page B2-184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.33 CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1</em> on page B2-192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUPWRCTL_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.38 CPUPWRCTL_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1</em> on page B2-203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGCDN_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1</em> on page B2-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGCTL_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.51 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1</em> on page B2-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERXPFGF_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td><em>B2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1</em> on page B2-222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the 32-bit wide implementation defined Cluster registers. Details of these registers can be found in *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual*

**Table B2-5 Cluster registers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Copro</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Opc1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Opc2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERCFR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster configuration register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster main revision ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster ECO ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERACTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster auxiliary control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERECTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster extended control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWRCTL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWDN_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power down register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster power status register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster thread scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERACPSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster ACP scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERSTASHSID_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster stash scheme ID register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster partition control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster bus QoS control register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster L3 hit counter register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster L3 miss counter register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster thread scheme ID override register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERMCTENSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Count Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERMCTENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Count Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERMOVVSSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERMOVVSCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table B2-5  Cluster registers (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Copro</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Opc1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Opc2</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMSEL_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Event Counter Selection Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMINTENSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMINTENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMXEVTYPEP_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Selected Event Type and Filter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMXEVCNTR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Selected Event Counter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved/RAZ</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Common Event Identification ID0 Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Common Event Identification ID1 Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCLAIMSET_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLUSTERPMCLAIMCLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32-bit</td>
<td>Cluster Performance Monitor Claim Tag Clear Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTLR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR0_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.10 AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3 on page B2-152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFSR1_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.13 AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3 on page B2-155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAIR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3 on page B2-159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPTR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.27 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3 on page B2-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.90 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3 on page B2-280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset management registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RMR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.95 RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register on page B2-287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVBAR_EL3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.96 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3 on page B2-288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Address registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PAR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B2.93 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1 on page B2-285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2.5 ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register, EL1

ACTLR_EL1 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for execution at EL1 and EL0.

Bit field descriptions
ACTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
• The Other system control registers functional group.
• The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

![Figure B2-1 ACTLR_EL1 bit assignments](image-url)

RES0, [63:0]

RES0 Reserved.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
The ACTLR_EL2 provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options for EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**
ACTLR_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Other system control registers functional group.
- The **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** functional group.

This register resets to value \(0x0000000000000000\).

**RES0, [63:13]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CLUSTERPMUEN, [12]**

Performance Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

0  CLUSTERPM* registers are not write-accessible from a lower Exception level. This is the reset value.

1  CLUSTERPM* registers are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

**SMEN, [11]**

Scheme Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

0  Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.

1  Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

**TSIDEN, [10]**

Thread Scheme ID Register enable. The possible values are:

0  Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
1 Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

RES0, [9:8]
  RES0 Reserved.

PWREN, [7]
  Power Control Registers enable. The possible values are:
  0 Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
  1 Registers CPUPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRCTLR, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

RES0, [6]
  RES0 Reserved.

ERXPFGEN, [5]
  Error Record Registers enable. The possible values are:
  0 ERXPFG* are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
  1 ERXPFG* are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

AMEN, [4]
  Activity Monitor enable. The possible values are:
  0 Non-secure accesses from EL1 and EL0 to activity monitor registers are trapped to EL2. This is the reset value.
  1 Non-secure accesses from EL1 and EL0 to activity monitor registers are not trapped to EL2.

RES0, [3:2]
  RES0 Reserved.

ECTLREN, [1]
  Extended Control Registers enable. The possible values are:
  0 CPUECTLR and CLUSTERECTLR are not write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure. This is the reset value.
  1 CPUECTLR and CLUSTERECTLR are write-accessible from EL1 Non-secure if they are write-accessible from EL2.

Configurations
  Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3

The ACTLR_EL3 provides implementation defined configuration and control options for EL3.

**Bit field descriptions**

ACTLR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
- The Other system control registers functional group.
- The Security registers functional group.
- The implementation defined functional group.

This register resets to value 0x0000000000000000.

![ACTLR_EL3 bit assignments](image)

Figure B2-3 ACTLR_EL3 bit assignments

**RES0, [63:13]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CLUSTERPMUEN, [12]**

Performance Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

- 0 CLUSTERPM* registers are not write-accessible from a lower Exception level. This is the reset value.
- 1 CLUSTERPM* registers are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

**SMEN, [11]**

Scheme Management Registers enable. The possible values are:

- 0 Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 Registers CLUSTERACPSID, CLUSTERSTASHSID, CLUSTERPARTCR, CLUSTERBUSQOS, and CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

**TSIDEN, [10]**

Thread Scheme ID Register enable. The possible values are:

- 0 Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.
- 1 Register CLUSTERTHREADSID is write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.
RES0, [9:8]  
RES0 Reserved.

PWREN, [7]  
Power Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

0  Registers CPUPWRCTL, CLUSTERPWRCTL, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.

1  Registers CPUPWRCTL, CLUSTERPWRCTL, CLUSTERPWRDN, CLUSTERPWRSTAT, CLUSTERL3HIT and CLUSTERL3MISS are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

RES0, [6]  
RES0 Reserved.

ERXPFGEN, [5]  
Error Record Registers enable. The possible values are:

0  ERXPFG* are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.

1  ERXPFG* are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

AMEN, [4]  
Activity Monitor enable. The possible values are:

0  Accesses from EL2, EL1 and EL0 to activity monitor registers are trapped to EL3. This is the reset value.

1  Accesses from EL2, EL1 and EL0 to activity monitor registers are not trapped to EL3.

RES0, [3:2]  
RES0 Reserved.

ECTLREN, [1]  
Extended Control Registers enable. The possible values are:

0  CPUECTL and CLUSTERECTL are not write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure. This is the reset value.

1  CPUECTL and CLUSTERECTL are write-accessible from EL2 and EL1 Secure.

Configurations  
Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
AFSR0_EL1 provides additional implementation defined fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL1. In the Cortex-A77 core, no additional information is provided for these exceptions. Therefore this register is not used.

**Bit field descriptions**

AFSR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The implementation defined functional group.

![Figure B2-4 AFSR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:0]**

Reserved, RES0.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL2

AFSR0_EL2 provides additional \texttt{IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED} fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**

AFSR0_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The \texttt{IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED} functional group.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{afsro_el2_bit_assignments}
\caption{AFSR0_EL2 bit assignments}
\end{figure}

RES0, [31:0]

Reserved, \texttt{RES0}.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the \textit{Arm\textsuperscript{®} Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile}. 

B2.10  AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0, EL3

AFSR0_EL3 provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL3. In the Cortex-A77 core, no additional information is provided for these exceptions. Therefore this register is not used.

Bit field descriptions
AFSR0_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The Security registers functional group.
- The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

RES0, [31:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL1

AFSR1_EL1 provides additional implementation defined fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL1. This register is not used in Cortex-A77.

Bit field descriptions
AFSR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The implementation defined functional group.

RES0, [31:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.12 AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL2

AFSR1_EL2 provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL2. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

**Bit field descriptions**
AFSR1_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

![AFSR1_EL2 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:0]**
Reserved, RES0.

**Configurations**
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.13  AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1, EL3

AFSR1_EL3 provides additional implementation defined fault status information for exceptions that are taken to EL3. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

Bit field descriptions
AFSR1_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
• The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
• The Security registers functional group.
• The implementation defined functional group.

RES0, [31:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.14  AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register, EL1

AIDR_EL1 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED identification information. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

**Bit field descriptions**

AIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Identification registers functional group.
- The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-10  AIDR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.15 AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL1

AMAIR_EL1 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL1. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

Bit field descriptions
AMAIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
- The Virtual memory control registers functional group.
- The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

RES0, [63:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.16 AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL2

AMAIR_EL2 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL2. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

Bit field descriptions
AMAIR_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
• The Virtualization registers functional group.
• The Virtual memory control registers functional group.
• The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

![AMAIR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

| 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

RES0, [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.17 AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register, EL3

AMAIR_EL3 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL3. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

Bit field descriptions
AMAIR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:
• The Virtual memory control registers functional group.
• The Security registers functional group.
• The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functional group.

RES0, [63:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
**B2.18 ATCR_EL1, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL1**

The ATCR_EL1 determines the values of *Page Based Hardware Attributes* (PBHA) on page table walks memory access in EL1 translation regime.

**Bit field descriptions**

ATCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

![ATCR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**Figure B2-14 ATCR_EL1 bit assignments**

[63:14]

RES0.

HWVAL160, [13]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] on page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL1 if HWEN160 is set.

HWVAL159, [12]

Indicates the value of PBHA[0] on page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL1 if HWEN159 is set.

[11:10]

RES0.

HWVAL060, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL1 if HWEN060 is set.

HWVAL059, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL1 if HWEN059 is set.

[7:6]

RES0.

HWEN160, [5]

 Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN159, [4]

 Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.

[3:2]
HWEN060, [1]
Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN059, [0]
Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL1. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.

Configurations
AArch64 register ATCR_EL1 is mapped to AArch32 register ATTBCR (NS).
At EL2 with HCR_EL2.E2H set, accesses to ATCR_EL1 are remapped to access ATCR_EL2.

Usage constraints
Accessing the ATCR_EL1
To access the ATCR_EL1:

| MRS Xt, S<3 0 c15 c7 0>; Read ATCR_EL1 into Xt |
| MSR S<3 0 c15 c7 0>, Xt; Write Xt to ATCR_EL1 |

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
ATCR_EL1 is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E2H</th>
<th>TGE</th>
<th>NS</th>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>ATCR_EL2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>ATCR_EL2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
ATCR_EL1 is also accessible using ATCR_EL12 when HCR_EL2.E2H is set. See B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1 on page B2-164.

Traps and enables
Rules of traps and enables for this register are the same as TCR_EL1. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.19 ATCR_EL2, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL2

The ATCR_EL2 determines the values of Page Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) on page table walks memory access in EL2 translation regime.

Bit field descriptions

ATCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

![ATCR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

**Figure B2-15 ATCR_EL2 bit assignments**

[63:14]

RES0.

HWVAL160, [13]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] on page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL2 if HWEN160 is set.

HWVAL159, [12]

Indicates the value of PBHA[0] on page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL2 if HWEN159 is set.

[11:10]

RES0.

HWVAL060, [9]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL2 if HWEN060 is set.

HWVAL059, [8]

Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL2 if HWEN059 is set.

[7:6]

RES0.

HWEN160, [5]

Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN159, [4]

Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR1_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.
HWEN060, [1]
Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN059, [0]
Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access targeting the base address defined by TTBR0_EL2. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.

Configurations
AArch64 ATCR_EL2 register is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register AHTCR.

Usage constraints
Accessing the ATCR_EL2
To access the ATCR_EL2:

MRS Xt, S< 3 4 c15 c7 0> ; Read ATCR_EL2 into Xt
MSR S< 3 4 c15 c7 0>, Xt ; Write Xt to ATCR_EL2

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
ATCR_EL2 is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2.20 ATCR_EL12, Alias to Auxiliary Translation Control Register EL1

The ATCR_EL12 alias allows access to ATCR_EL1 at EL2 or EL3 when HCR_EL2.E2H is set to 1.

Usage constraints

Accessing the ATCR_EL12

To access the ATCR_EL1 using the ATCR_EL12 alias:

MRS Xt, S<3 5 c15 c7 0> ; Read ATCR_EL12/ATCR_EL1 into Xt
MSR S<3 5 c15 c7 0>, Xt ; Write Xt to ATCR_EL12/ATCR_EL1

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

ATCR_EL12 is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATCR_EL12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traps and enables

All traps associated with the ATCR_EL1 register that apply at EL2 or EL3 also apply to the ATCR_EL12 alias.

This alias is only accessible when HCR_EL2.E2H == 1.

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, access to this alias is UNDEFINED.
B2.21 ATCR_EL3, Auxiliary Translation Control Register, EL3

The ATCR_EL3 determines the values of Page Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) on page table walks memory access in EL3 translation regime.

Bit field descriptions

ATCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

![Figure B2-16 ATCR_EL3 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:10]</td>
<td>RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if HWEN60 is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if HWEN59 is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:2]</td>
<td>RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>HWEN60.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>HWEN59.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configurations

AArch64 register ATCR_EL3 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register ATCR (S).

Usage constraints

Accessing the ATCR_EL3

To access the ATCR_EL3:

```assembly
MRS Xt, <3 6 c15 c7 0>; Read ATCR_EL3 into Xt
MSR S <3 6 c15 c7 0>, Xt; Write Xt to ATCR_EL3
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accessibility

ATCR_EL3 is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2.22 AVTCR_EL2, Auxiliary Virtualized Translation Control Register, EL2

The AVTCR_EL2 determines the values of Page Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) on stage 2 page table walks memory access in EL1 Non-secure translation regime if stage 2 is enable.

Bit field descriptions
AVTCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

![Figure B2-17 AVTCR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

[63:10]
RES0.

HWVAL60, [9]
Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if HWEN60 is set.

HWVAL59, [8]
Indicates the value of PBHA[1] page table walks memory access if HWEN59 is set.

[7:2]
RES0.

HWEN60, [1]
Enables PBHA[1] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[1] on page table walks is 0.

HWEN59, [0]
Enables PBHA[0] page table walks memory access. If this bit is clear, PBHA[0] on page table walks is 0.

Configurations
AArch64 register AVTCR_EL2 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 register AVTCR.

Usage constraints
Accessing the AVTCR_EL2

To access the AVTCR_EL2:

```assembly
MRS  Xt, S< 3 4 c15 c7 1> ; Read AVTCR_EL2 into Xt
MSR  S< 3 4 c15 c7 1>, Xt ; Write Xt to AVTCR_EL2
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>c7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accessibility

AVTCR_EL2 is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS=0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1

The CCSIDR_EL1 provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

**Bit field descriptions**

CCSIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-18 CCSIDR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**WT, [31]**

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports Write-Through:

0 Cache Write-Through is not supported at any level.

For more information about encoding, see \textit{CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170}.

**WB, [30]**

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports Write-Back. Permitted values are:

0 Write-Back is not supported.

1 Write-Back is supported.

For more information about encoding, see \textit{CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170}.

**RA, [29]**

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports read-allocation. Permitted values are:

0 Read-allocation is not supported.

1 Read-allocation is supported.

For more information about encoding, see \textit{CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170}.

**WA, [28]**

Indicates whether the selected cache level supports write-allocation. Permitted values are:

0 Write-allocation is not supported.

1 Write-allocation is supported.

For more information about encoding, see \textit{CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170}.

**NumSets, [27:13]**

(Number of sets in cache) - 1. Therefore, a value of 0 indicates one set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

For more information about encoding, see \textit{CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170}. 

---

101111_0101_04_en Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Non-Confidential
Associativity, [12:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1. Therefore, a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170.

LineSize, [2:0]

(Log₂(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

Indicates the (log₂ (number of words in cache line)) - 2:

For a line length of 16 bytes: Log₂(16) = 4, LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.

For a line length of 32 bytes: Log₂(32) = 5, LineSize entry = 1.

For more information about encoding, see CCSIDR_EL1 encodings on page B2-170.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

CCSIDR_EL1 encodings

The following table shows the individual bit field and complete register encodings for the CCSIDR_EL1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSSELr</th>
<th>Cache</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Complete register encoding</th>
<th>Register bit field encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b000</td>
<td>L1 Data cache</td>
<td>64KB</td>
<td>701FE01A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b000</td>
<td>L1 Instruction cache</td>
<td>64KB</td>
<td>201FE01A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b001</td>
<td>L2 cache</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>701FE03A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>256KB</td>
<td>703FE03A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>512KB</td>
<td>707FE03A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b001</td>
<td>L3 cache</td>
<td>512KB</td>
<td>703FE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b010</td>
<td>L3 cache</td>
<td>1024KB</td>
<td>707FE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When L3 is not implemented, the value of CCSIDR is UNKNOWN.</td>
<td>2048KB</td>
<td>70FFE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4096KB</td>
<td>71FFE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b010</td>
<td>L3 cache</td>
<td>512KB</td>
<td>703FE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b010</td>
<td>L3 cache</td>
<td>1024KB</td>
<td>707FE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2048KB</td>
<td>70FFE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b011</td>
<td>L3 cache</td>
<td>4096KB</td>
<td>71FFE07A</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2.24  CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register, EL1

The CLIDR_EL1 identifies the type of cache, or caches, implemented at each level, up to a maximum of seven levels.

It also identifies the Level of Coherency (LoC) and Level of Unification (LoU) for the cache hierarchy.

Bit field descriptions

CLIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

RES0, [63:33]

RES0    Reserved.

ICB, [32:30]

Inner cache boundary. This field indicates the boundary between the inner and the outer domain:

- 0b010  L2 cache is the highest inner level.
- 0b011  L3 cache is the highest inner level.

LoUU, [29:27]

Indicates the Level of Unification Uniprocessor for the cache hierarchy:

- 0b000  No levels of cache need to cleaned or invalidated when cleaning or invalidating to the Point of Unification. This is the value if no caches are configured.

LoC, [26:24]

Indicates the Level of Coherency for the cache hierarchy:

- 0b010  L3 cache is not implemented.
- 0b011  L3 cache is implemented.

LoUIS, [23:21]

Indicates the Level of Unification Inner Shareable (LoUIS) for the cache hierarchy.

- 0b000  No cache level needs cleaning to Point of Unification.

RES0, [20:9]

No cache at levels L7 down to L4.

RES0    Reserved.

Ctype3, [8:6]

Indicates the type of cache if the core implements L3 cache. If present, unified instruction and data caches at Level 3:
Both per-core L2 and cluster L3 caches are present.

If Ctype2 has a value of 0b000, then the value of Ctype3 must be ignored.

**Ctype2, [5:3]**
Indicates the type of unified instruction and data caches at Level 2:
- 0b100 Either per-core L2 or cluster L2 cache is present.
- 0b000 All other options.

**Ctype1, [2:0]**
Indicates the type of cache implemented at L1:
- 0b011 Separate instruction and data caches at L1.

**Configurations**
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.25 CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register, EL1

The CPACR_EL1 controls access to trace functionality and access to registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPACR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

![Figure B2-20 CPACR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:29]

Reserved.

TTA, [28]

Traps EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers to EL1, from both Execution states. This bit is RES0. The core does not provide System Register access to ETM control.

**Configurations**

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.26 CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL2

The CPTR_EL2 controls trapping to EL2 for accesses to CPACR, trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution. It also controls EL2 access to this functionality.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPTR_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Virtualization registers functional group.

![CPTR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

**TTA, [20]**

Trap Trace Access.

This bit is not implemented. RES0.

**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.27 CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register, EL3

The CPTR_EL3 controls trapping to EL3 of access to CPACR_EL1, CPTR_EL2, trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

It also controls EL3 access to trace functionality and registers associated with Advanced SIMD and floating-point execution.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPTR_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Security registers functional group.

![Figure B2-22 CPTR_EL3 bit assignments](image)

**TTA, [20]**

Trap Trace Access.

Not implemented. RES0.

**TFP, [10]**

Traps all accesses to SVE, Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality to EL3. This applies to all Exception levels, both Security states, and both Execution states. The possible values are:

- **0** Does not cause any instruction to be trapped. This is the reset value.
- **1** Any attempt at any Exception level to execute an instruction that uses the registers that are associated with SVE, Advanced SIMD and floating-point is trapped to EL3, subject to the exception prioritization rules.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.28 CPUACTLR_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register, EL1

The CPUACTLR_EL1 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUACTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm internal use.

**Configurations**

CPUACTLR_EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUACTLR_EL1**

The CPU Auxiliary Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

\[
\text{MRS} \langle\text{Xt}\rangle,\langle\text{systemreg}\rangle
\]

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

\[
\text{MSR} \langle\text{systemreg}\rangle,\langle\text{Xt}\rangle
\]

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1

The CPUACTLR2_EL1 provides implementation defined configuration and control options for the core.

Bit field descriptions

CPUACTLR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the implementation defined registers functional group.

Reserved, [63:0]
Reserved for Arm internal use.

Configurations

CPUACTLR2_EL1 is common to the Secure and Non-secure states.

Usage constraints

Accessing the CPUACTLR2_EL1

The CPUACTLR2_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;syntax&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_1</td>
<td>x ⨿</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3.
B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1

The CPUACTLR3_EL1 provides implementation defined configuration and control options for the core.

Bit field descriptions
CPUACTLR3_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the implementation defined registers functional group.

| 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Reserved |

Figure B2-25 CPUACTLR3_EL1 bit assignments

Reserved, [63:0]
Reserved for Arm internal use.

Configurations

Usage constraints

Accessing the CPUACTLR3_EL1

The CPUACTLR3_EL1 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Setting many of these bits can cause significantly lower performance on your code. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;syntax&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C1_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Exception priority order* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state, and see *Synchronous exception prioritization* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[0] of ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3.
**B2.31 CPUCFR_EL1, CPU Configuration Register, EL1**

The CPUCFR_EL1 provides configuration information for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUCFR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

```
+---------------+---------------+---------------+---------------+---------------+
|  31           |  30           |  29           |  28           |  27           |
|               |               |               |               |               |
|               |               |               |               |                |
| ECC           |               |               |               |               |
|  31           |  30           |  29           |  28           |  27           |
|               |               |               |               |                |
|               |               |               |               |                |
| RES0          |               |               |               |               |
|  31           |  30           |  29           |  28           |  27           |
|               |               |               |               |                |
|               |               |               |               |                |
| ECC[1:0]      |               |               |               |               |
|  31           |  30           |  29           |  28           |  27           |
|               |               |               |               |                |
|               |               |               |               |                |
```

**RES0, [31:2]**

Reserved, RES0.

**ECC, [1:0]**

Indicates whether ECC is present or not. The possible values are:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>ECC is not present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>ECC is present.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUCFR_EL1**

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

To access the CPUCFR_EL1:

```
MRS <Xt>, CPUCFR_EL1 ; Read CPUCFR_EL1 into Xt
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

```
<systemreg> op0 op1 CRn CRm op2
S3_0_C15_C0_0  11 000 1111 0000 000
```

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C0_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C0_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C0_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1

The CPUECTLR_EL1 provides additional implementation defined configuration and control options for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUECTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the 64-bit registers functional group.

This register resets to value `0x0000000969563000`.

![Figure B2-27 CPUECTLR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:62]**

Reserved.

**MXP_EN, [61]**

Max-power throttle enable. The possible values are:

- 0: Disables max-power throttling mechanism. This is the reset value.
Enables max-power throttling mechanism.

--- Note ---
Both the MXP_EN bit and the MPMMEN input pin at the DSU cluster level must be asserted to enable the max-power throttling mechanism.

MPMMSTATE[1:0] input pin at the DSU cluster level can be used to select between the 4 banks:

0 = {CPUECTRL_EL1.MXP_TP, CPUECTRL_EL1.MXP_ATHR}
1 = {CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_TP_B1, CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_ATHR_B1}
2 = {CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_TP_B2, CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_ATHR_B2}
3 = {CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_TP_B3, CPUECTRL2_EL1.MXP_ATHR_B3}

**RES0, [60:59]**

RES0 Reserved.

**MXP_TP, [58:57]**

Percentage of throttling in the Load-Store and Vector Execute units during the period when throttling has been triggered and is active. The possible values are:

00 Throttle by 60%. This is the reset value.
01 Throttle by 50%.
10 Throttle by 40%.
11 Throttle by 30%.

**MXP_ATHR, [56:55]**

Peak activity threshold at which max-power throttling is triggered. The possible values are:

00 Max-power throttling triggered at 70% of peak activity. This is the reset value.
01 Max-power throttling triggered at 60% of peak activity.
10 Max-power throttling triggered at 50% of peak activity.
11 Max-power throttling triggered at 40% of peak activity.

**MM_VMID_THR, [54]**

VMID filter threshold. The possible values are:

0 Flush VMID filter after 16 unique VMID allocations to the MMU Translation Cache. This is the reset value.
1 Flush VMID filter after 32 unique VMID allocations to the MMU Translation Cache.

**MM_ASP_EN, [53]**

Disables allocation of splintered pages in L2 TLB. The possible values are:

0 Enables allocation of splintered pages in the L2 TLB. This is the reset value.
1 Disables allocation of splintered pages in the L2 TLB.

**MM_CH_DIS, [52]**

Disables use of contiguous hint. The possible values are:

0 Enables use of contiguous hint. This is the reset value.
1 Disables use of contiguous hint.

**MM_TLBPF_DIS, [51]**
Disables L2 TLB prefcher. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Enables L2 TLB prefcher. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disables L2 TLB prefcher.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HPA_MODE, [50:49]**  
*Hardware Page Aggregation (HPA) mode. The possible values are:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Moderately conservative hardware page aggregation. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Aggressive hardware page aggregation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Moderately aggressive hardware page aggregation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Conservative hardware page aggregation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HPA_CAP, [48]**  
Limited or full hardware page aggregation selection. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Limited hardware page aggregation. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full hardware page aggregation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HPA_L1_DIS, [47]**  
Disables HPA in L1 TLBs (but continues to use HPA in L2 TLB). The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Enables hardware page aggregation in L1 TLBs. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disables hardware page aggregation in L1 TLBs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HPA_DIS, [46]**  
Disables hardware page aggregation. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Enables hardware page aggregation. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Disables hardware page aggregation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RES0, [45]**  
RES0 Reserved.

**L2_PF_DOWNG_DIS, [44]**  
Disable the L2 PF downgrade feature. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The core may dynamically downgrade some L2 hardware prefetches to L3 prefetches depending upon L2 resource availability. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The core will not dynamically downgrade L2 hardware prefetches to L3 prefetches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**L2_FLUSH, [43]**  
Allocation behavior of copybacks caused by L2 cache hardware flush and DC CISW instructions targeting the L2 cache. If it is known that data is likely to be used soon by another core, setting this bit can improve system performance. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>L2 cache flushes and invalidates by set/way do not allocate in the L3 cache. Cache lines in the UniqueDirty state cause WriteBack transactions with the allocation hint cleared, while cache lines in UniqueClean or SharedClean states cause address-only Evict transactions. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>L2 cache flushes by set/way allocate in the L3 cache. Cache lines in the UniqueDirty or UniqueClean state cause WriteBackFull or WriteEvictFull transactions, respectively, both with the allocation hint set. Cache lines in the SharedClean state cause address-only Evict transactions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RES0, [42]**
RES0  Reserved.

**PFT_MN, [41:40]**

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for table walk requests. The possible values are:

- **00**: Disable prefetchtgt generation for requests from the Memory Management unit (MMU). This is the reset value.
- **01**: Conservatively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the MMU, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **10**: Aggressively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the MMU, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **11**: Always generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the MMU, always generate for non-cacheable.

**PFT_LS, [39:38]**

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for load and store requests. The possible values are:

- **00**: Disable prefetchtgt generation for requests from the Load-Store unit (LS). This is the reset value.
- **01**: Conservatively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the LS, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **10**: Aggressively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the LS, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **11**: Always generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the LS, always generate for non-cacheable.

**PFT_IF, [37:36]**

DRAM prefetch using PrefetchTgt transactions for instruction fetch requests. The possible values are:

- **00**: Disable prefetchtgt generation for requests from the Instruction Fetch unit (IF). This is the reset value.
- **01**: Conservatively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the IF, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **10**: Aggressively generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the IF, always generate for non-cacheable.
- **11**: Always generate prefetchtgt for cacheable requests from the IF, always generate for non-cacheable.

**CA_UCLEAN_EVICT_EN, [35]**

Enables sending WriteEvict transactions on the CPU CHI interface for UniqueClean evictions. WriteEvict transactions update downstream caches. Enable WriteEvict transactions only if there is an additional level of cache below the CPU's Level 2 cache. This value is set to:

- **1**: Enables sending data with UniqueClean evictions. This is the reset value.

**CA_EVICT_DIS, [34]**

Disables sending of Evict transactions on the CPU CHI interface for clean cache lines that are evicted from the core. Evict transactions are required only if the system contains a snoop filter that requires notification when the core evicts the cache line. This value is set to:

- **1**: Disables sending Evict transactions.

RES0, [33]
RES0 Reserved.

ATOMIC ACQ NEAR, [32]

An atomic instruction to WB memory with acquire semantics that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

0 Acquire-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.
1 Acquire-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near. This is the reset value.

ATOMIC ST NEAR, [31]

A store atomic instruction to WB memory that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

0 Store-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request. This is the reset value.
1 Store-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near.

ATOMIC REL NEAR, [30]

An atomic instruction to WB memory with release semantics that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

0 Release-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.
1 Release-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near. This is the reset value.

ATOMIC LD NEAR, [29]

A load atomic (including SWP and CAS) instruction to WB memory that does not hit in the cache in Exclusive state, may make up to one fill request. The possible values are:

0 Load-atomic is near if cache line is already Exclusive, otherwise make far atomic request.
1 Load-atomic will make up to 1 fill request to perform near. This is the reset value.

TLD PRED DIS, [28]

Disables Transient Load Prediction. The possible values are:

0 Enables transient load prediction. This is the reset value.
1 Disables transient load prediction.

TLD PRED AGGR, [27]

Enables aggressive transient load prediction. The possible values are:

0 Transient load prediction uses more conservative threshold.
1 Transient load prediction uses more aggressive threshold. This is the reset value.

DTLB CABT EN , [26]

Enables TLB Conflict Data Abort Exception. The possible values are:

0 Disables TLB conflict data abort exception. This is the reset value.
1 Enables TLB conflict data abort exception.

WS THR L2, [25:24]

Threshold for direct stream to L2 cache on store. The possible values are:

00 256B.
01 4KB. This is the reset value.
10 8KB.
11 Disables direct stream to L2 cache on store.

WS_THR_L3, [23:22]
Threshold for direct stream to L3 cache on store. The possible values are:
00 768B.
01 16KB. This is the reset value.
10 32KB.
11 Disables direct stream to L3 cache on store.

WS_THR_L4, [21:20]
Threshold for direct stream to L4 cache on store. The possible values are:
00 16KB.
01 64KB. This is the reset value.
10 128KB.
11 Disables direct stream to L4 cache on store.

WS_THR_DRAM, [19:18]
Threshold for direct stream to DRAM on store. The possible values are:
00 64KB.
01 1MB, for memory designated as outer-allocate. This is the reset value.
10 1MB, allocating irrespective of outer-allocation designation.
11 Disables direct stream to DRAM on store.

WS_THR_DCZVA, [17]
Have DCZVA use a lower WS_THR_L2 configuration. The possible values are:
0 DCZVA behaves like normal store wrt WS_THR_L2.
1 DCZVA will use one lower stream threshold from WS_THR_L2. This is the reset value.

RES0, [16]
RES0 Reserved.

PF_DIS, [15]
Disables data-side hardware prefetching. The possible values are:
0 Enables hardware prefetching. This is the reset value.
1 Disables hardware prefetching.

RES0, [14]
RES0 Reserved.

PF_SS_L2_DIST, [13:12]
Single cache line stride prefetching L2 distance. The possible values are:
00 22
01 40
10 60
11 Dynamically managed by hardware. This is the reset value.

RES0, [11:10]
   RES0 Reserved.

RPF_MODE, [9:6]
   General prefetcher aggressibility. The possible values are:
   00 Dynamically managed by hardware. This is the reset value.
   01 Aggressive prefetching.
   10 Less aggressive prefetching.
   11 Conservative prefetching. This results in fewer prefetch requests.

PF_STI_DIS, [8]
   Disables store prefetches at issue. The possible values are:
   0 Enables store prefetching. This is the reset value.
   1 Disables store prefetching.

PF_STS_DIS, [7]
   Disables store-stride prefetches. The possible values are:
   0 Enables store prefetching. This is the reset value.
   1 Disables store prefetching.

RPF_MODE, [6]
   See bit[9].

RPF_DIS, [5]
   Disables region prefetcher. The possible values are:
   0 Enables region prefetching. This is the reset value.
   1 Disables region prefetching.

RPF_LO_CONF, [4]
   Region prefetcher training behavior. The possible values are:
   0 Limited training for region prefetcher on single accesses. This is the reset value.
   1 Always train the region prefetcher on single accesses, which results in fewer prefetch requests.

RPF_PHIT_EN, [3]
   Enable region prefetcher propagation on hit. The possible values are:
   0 Disables region prefetcher propagation on hit. This is the reset value.
   1 Enables region prefetcher propagation on hit.

RES0, [2:1]
   RES0 Reserved.

EXTLLC, [0]
   Internal or external Last-level cache (LLC) in the system. The possible values are:
Indicates that an internal Last-level cache is present in the system, and that the DataSource field on the master CHI interface indicates when data is returned from the LLC. This is used to control how the LL_CACHE* PMU events count. This is the reset value.

Indicates that an external Last-level cache is present in the system, and that the DataSource field on the master CHI interface indicates when data is returned from the LLC. This is used to control how the LL_CACHE* PMU events count. Additionally, the core makes performance optimizations based on the LLC DataSource.

**Configurations**

This register has no configuration options.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUECTRL_EL1**

The CPU Extended Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTRL_EL1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTRL_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTRL_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTRL_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

**Traps and enables**

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception prioritization* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Access to this register depends on bit[1] of ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3.
**B2.33** **CPUECTLR2_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register2, EL1**

The CPUECTLR2_EL1 provides additional implementation defined configuration and control options for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUECTLR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the 64-bit registers functional group. This register resets to value `0x0000000000000000`.

![Figure B2-28 CPUECTLR2_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:12]**

RES0 Reserved.

**MXP_TP_B3, [11:10]**

Percentage of throttling in the Load-Store and Vector Execute units during the period when throttling has been triggered and is active. The possible values are:

- 00 Throttle by 60%. This is the reset value.
- 01 Throttle by 50%.
- 10 Throttle by 40%.
- 11 Throttle by 30%.

**MXP_ATHR_B3, [9:8]**

Peak activity threshold at which max-power throttling is triggered. The possible values are:

- 00 Max-power throttling triggered at 70% of peak activity. This is the reset value.
- 01 Max-power throttling triggered at 60% of peak activity.
- 10 Max-power throttling triggered at 50% of peak activity.
- 11 Max-power throttling triggered at 40% of peak activity.

**MXP_TP_B2, [7:6]**

Percentage of throttling in the Load-Store and Vector Execute units during the period when throttling has been triggered and is active. The possible values are:

- 00 Throttle by 60%. This is the reset value.
- 01 Throttle by 50%.
- 10 Throttle by 40%.
- 11 Throttle by 30%.

**MXP_ATHR_B2, [5:4]**
Peak activity threshold at which max-power throttling is triggered. The possible values are:

00  Max-power throttling triggered at 70% of peak activity. This is the reset value.
01  Max-power throttling triggered at 60% of peak activity.
10  Max-power throttling triggered at 50% of peak activity.
11  Max-power throttling triggered at 40% of peak activity.

**MXP_TP_B1, [3:2]**
Percentage of throttling in the Load-Store and Vector Execute units during the period when throttling has been triggered and is active. The possible values are:

00  Throttle by 60%. This is the reset value.
01  Throttle by 50%.
10  Throttle by 40%.
11  Throttle by 30%.

**MXP_ATHR_B1, [1:0]**
Peak activity threshold at which max-power throttling is triggered. The possible values are:

00  Max-power throttling triggered at 70% of peak activity. This is the reset value.
01  Max-power throttling triggered at 60% of peak activity.
10  Max-power throttling triggered at 50% of peak activity.
11  Max-power throttling triggered at 40% of peak activity.

**Configurations**
This register has no configuration options.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUECTLR2_EL1**
The CPU Extended Control Register can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**
This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPUECTLR2_EL1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

**Traps and enables**

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception prioritization* in the *Arm*® *Architecture Reference Manual* Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Access to this register depends on bit[1] of ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3.
B2.34 CPUPCR_EL3, CPU Private Control Register, EL3

The CPUPCR_EL3 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for the core.

Bit field descriptions

CPUPCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63:0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-29 CPUPCR_EL3 bit assignments

Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm internal use.

Configurations

CPUPCR_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

Usage constraints

Accessing the CPUPCR_EL3

The CPUPCR_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause UNPREDICTABLE behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception prioritization* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.35 CPUPMR_EL3, CPU Private Mask Register, EL3

The CPUPMR_EL3 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUPMR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit field description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved, [63:0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reserved for Arm internal use.

**Configurations**

CPUPMR_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUPMR_EL3**

The CPUPMR_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause UNPREDICTABLE behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```mrs <xt>,<systemreg>```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```msr <systemreg>, <xt>```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_3</td>
<td>x x 0</td>
<td>- - n/a RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_3</td>
<td>x 0 1</td>
<td>- - - RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_3</td>
<td>x 1 1</td>
<td>- n/a - RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception prioritization* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.36  CPUOR_EL3, CPU Private Operation Register, EL3

The CPUOR_EL3 provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for the core.

Bit field descriptions

CPUOR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:0]</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reserved, [63:0]

Reserved for Arm internal use.

Configurations

CPUOR_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

Usage constraints

Accessing the CPUOR_EL3

The CPUOR_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause UNPREDICTABLE behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

- This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:
  
  MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

- This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:
  
  MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>E2H</th>
<th>TGE</th>
<th>NS</th>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.37 CPUPSEL_EL3, CPU Private Selection Register, EL3

The CPUPSEL_EL3 provides implementation defined configuration and control options for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUPSEL_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the implementation defined registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-32 CPUPSEL_EL3 bit assignments**

Reserved, [31:0]

Reserved for Arm internal use.

**Configurations**

CPUPSEL_EL3 is only accessible in Secure state.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the CPUPSEL_EL3**

The CPUPSEL_EL3 can be written only when the system is idle. Arm recommends that you write to this register after a powerup reset, before the MMU is enabled.

Writing to this register might cause unpredictable behaviors. Therefore, Arm strongly recommends that you do not modify this register unless directed by Arm.

This register is accessible as follows:

This register can be read with the MRS instruction using the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written with the MSR instruction using the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_6_C15_8_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The core cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Synchronous exception prioritization in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.38 CPUPWRCTLR_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1

The CPUPWRCTLR_EL1 provides information about power control support for the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

CPUPWRCTLR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the *IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED* registers functional group.

![Bit assignments diagram](image)

**RES0, [31:10]**

Reserved.

**SIMD_RET_CTRL, [12:10]**

Advanced SIMD and floating-point retention control:

000 Disable the retention circuit. This is the default value, see *Table B2-7 CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field* on page B2-204 for more retention control options.

**WFE_RET_CTRL, [9:7]**

CPU WFE retention control:

000 Disable the retention circuit. This is the default value, see *Table B2-7 CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field* on page B2-204 for more retention control options.

**WFI_RET_CTRL, [6:4]**

CPU WFI retention control:

000 Disable the retention circuit. This is the default value, see *Table B2-7 CPUPWRCTLR Retention Control Field* on page B2-204 for more retention control options.

**RES0, [3:1]**

Reserved.

**CORE_PWRDN_EN, [0]**

Indicates to the power controller using PACTIVE if the core wants to power down when it enters WFI state:

0 No power down requested. This is the reset value.
1 A power down is requested.
Table B2-7 CPUPWRCTRL Retention Control Field

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Encoding</th>
<th>Number of counter ticks</th>
<th>Minimum retention entry delay (System counter at 50MHz-10MHz)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>Disable the retention circuit</td>
<td>Default Condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40ns-200ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>160ns-800ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>640ns – 3,200ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>1,280ns-6,400ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2,560ns-12,800ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>5,120ns-25,600ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>10,240ns-51,200ns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Accessing the CPUPWRCTRL_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>
```

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

```
MSR <systemreg>, <Xt>
```

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>E2H TGE NS EL0 EL1 EL2 EL3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x x 0 - RW n/a RW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x 0 1 - RW RW RW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_7</td>
<td>x 1 1 - n/a RW RW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

---

b The number of system counter ticks required before the core signals retention readiness on PACTIVE to the power controller. The core does not accept a retention entry request until this time.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see *Synchronous exception prioritization* in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for exceptions taken to AArch64 state.

Write access to this register from EL1 or EL2 depends on the value of bit[7] of ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3.
B2.39 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1

CSSELR_EL1 selects the current Cache Size ID Register (CCSIDR_EL1), by specifying:

- The required cache level.
- The cache type, either instruction or data cache.

For details of the CCSIDR_EL1, see B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page B2-169.

**Bit field descriptions**

CSSELR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

![Figure B2-34 CSSELR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level, [3:1]</td>
<td>Cache level of required cache:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>L1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>L2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>L3, if present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InD, [0]</td>
<td>Instruction not Data bit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Data or unified cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Instruction cache.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The combination of Level=001 and InD=1 is reserved.

The combinations of Level and InD for 0100 to 1111 are reserved.

**Configurations**

If a cache level is missing but CSSELR_EL1 selects this level, then a CCSIDR_EL1 read returns an unknown value.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0

The CTR_EL0 provides information about the architecture of the caches.

**Bit field descriptions**

CTR_EL0 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

```
   31 30 29 28 27 24 23 20 19 16 15 14 13  4 3 0
   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
   ___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|
   IDC  CWG  ERG  DminLine  L1Ip  IminLine
```

**RES1, [31]**

RES1 Reserved.

**RES0, [30:29]**

RES0 Reserved.

**IDC, [28]**

Data cache clean requirements for instruction to data coherence:

0   Data cache clean to the point of unification is required for instruction to data coherence, unless CLIDR_EL1.LoC == 0b000 or (CLIDR_EL1.LoUIS == 0b000 && CLIDR_EL1.LoUU == 0b000).

1   Data cache clean to the point of unification is not required for instruction to data coherence.

IDC reflects the inverse value of the BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU pin.

**CWG, [27:24]**

Cache write-back granule. \( \log_2 \) of the number of words of the maximum size of memory that can be overwritten as a result of the eviction of a cache entry that has had a memory location in it modified:

0100   Cache write-back granule size is 16 words.

**ERG, [23:20]**

Exclusives Reservation Granule. \( \log_2 \) of the number of words of the maximum size of the reservation granule that has been implemented for the Load-Exclusive and Store-Exclusive instructions:

0100   Exclusive reservation granule size is 16 words.

**DminLine, [19:16]**

\( \log_2 \) of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the data and unified caches that the core controls:

0100   Smallest data cache line size is 16 words.
L1Ip, [15:14]

Instruction cache policy. Indicates the indexing and tagging policy for the L1 Instruction cache:

11  Physically Indexed Physically Tagged (PIPT).

RES0, [13:4]

RES0  Reserved.

IminLine, [3:0]

Log₂ of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the instruction caches that the core controls.

0100  Smallest instruction cache line size is 16 words.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.41 DCZID_EL0, Data Cache Zero ID Register, EL0

The DCZID_EL0 indicates the block size written with byte values of zero by the DC ZVA (Data Cache Zero by Address) system instruction.

**Bit field descriptions**

DCZID_EL0 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

![DCZID_EL0 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:5]**

RES0 Reserved.

**BlockSize, [3:0]**

$2 \log_2$ of the block size in words:

0100 The block size is 16 words.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm* Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
The DISR_EL1 records the SError interrupts consumed by an ESB instruction.

Bit field descriptions

DISR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the registers Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>IDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>AET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DFSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [63:32]  
Reserved, RES0.

A, [31]  
Set to 1 when ESB defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any synchronizable sources of SError interrupt, this bit is RES0.

RES0, [30:25]  
Reserved, RES0.

IDS, [24]  
Indicates the type of format the deferred SError interrupt uses. The value of this bit is:

0  Deferred error uses architecturally-defined format.

RES0, [23:13]  
Reserved, RES0.

AET, [12:10]  
Asynchronous Error Type. Describes the state of the core after taking an asynchronous Data Abort exception. The possible values are:

000  Uncontainable error (UC).
001  Unrecoverable error (UEU).

--- Note ---

The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

EA, [9]  
Reserved, RES0.

RES0, [8:6]  
Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, [5:0]  
Data Fault Status Code. The possible values of this field are:
010001 Asynchronous SError interrupt.

Note

In AArch32 the 010001 code previously meant an Asynchronous External Abort on memory access. With the RAS extension, it extends to include any asynchronous SError interrupt. The Parity Error codes are not used in the RAS extension.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1

The ERRIDR_EL1 defines the number of error record registers.

Bit field descriptions

ERRIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the registers Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) functional group.

This register is Read Only.

```
  31 |       | 16 15 |       | 0

RES0

NUM
```

RES0, [31:16]  
RES0 Reserved.

NUM, [15:0]  
Number of records that can be accessed through the Error Record system registers.

0x0002 Two records present, if L3 cache is present.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.44 ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register, EL1

The ERRSELR_EL1 selects which error record should be accessed through the Error Record system registers. This register is not reset on a Warm reset.

**Bit field descriptions**

ERRSELR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

![Figure B2-39 ERRSELR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

```
RES0, [63:1]
  Reserved, RES0.

SEL, [0]
  Selects which error record should be accessed.

  0  Select error record 0 containing errors from Level 1 and Level 2 RAMs located on the Cortex-A77 core.

  1  Select error record 1 containing errors from Level 3 RAMs located on the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU).
```

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1

Register ERXADDR_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>ADDR address register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXADDR_EL1 accesses the ERR0ADDR register of the core error record. See B3.2 ERR0ADDR, Error Record Address Register on page B3-309.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXADDR_EL1 accesses the ERR1ADDR register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
B2.46 ERXCTRL_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1

Register ERXCTRL_EL1 accesses the ERR\textless n\textgreater CTLR control register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXCTRL_EL1 accesses the ERR0CTRL register of the core error record. See B3.3 ERR0CTRL, Error Record Control Register on page B3-310.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXCTRL_EL1 accesses the ERR1CTRL register of the DSU error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1

Register ERXFR_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>FR feature register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXFR_EL1 accesses the ERR0FR register of the core error record. See B3.4 ERR0FR, Error Record Feature Register on page B3-312.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXFR_EL1 accesses the ERR1FR register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
Register ERXMISC0_EL1 accesses the ERR<m>MISC0 register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXMISC0_EL1 accesses the ERR0MISC0 register of the core error record. See B3.5 ERR0MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page B3-314.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXMISC0_EL1 accesses the ERR1MISC0 register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
B2.49 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1

Register ERXMISC1_EL1 accesses the ERR<\text{n}>MISC1 miscellaneous register 1 for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXMISC1_EL1 accesses the ERR0MISC1 register of the core error record. See B3.6 ERR0MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page B3-317.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXMISC1_EL1 accesses the ERR1MISC1 register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.
B2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1

Register ERXPFGCDN_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGCND register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGCDN_EL1 accesses the ERR0PFGCDN register of the core error record. See B3.7 ERR0PFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page B3-318.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGCDN_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGCDNR register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Accessing the ERXPFGCDN_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <Xt>,<systemreg>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td>010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;syntax&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
<td>NS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_2</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Not accessible. Executing the PE at this Exception level is not permitted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Exception priority order in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for exceptions taken to AArch32 state, and see Synchronous exception prioritization for exceptions taken to AArch64 state. Subject to these prioritization rules, the following traps and enables are applicable when accessing this register.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1 is accessible at EL3 and can be accessible at EL1 and EL2 depending on the value of bit[5] in ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3. See B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register; EL2 on page B2-146 and B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register; EL3 on page B2-148.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1 is undefined at EL0.
B2.51 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1

Register ERXPFGCTL_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGCTL register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGCTL_EL1 accesses the ERR0PFGCTL register of the core error record. See B3.8 ERR0PFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page B3-319.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGCTL_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGCTL register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Accessing the ERXPFGCTL_EL1

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>,<systemreg>

This register can be written using MSR with the following syntax:

MSR <Xt>,<systemreg>

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;syntax&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_1</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.
Traps and enables

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Exception priority order in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for exceptions taken to AArch32 state, and see Synchronous exception prioritization for exceptions taken to AArch64 state. Subject to these prioritization rules, the following traps and enables are applicable when accessing this register.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is accessible at EL3 and can be accessible at EL1 and EL2 depending on the value of bit[5] in ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3. See B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146 and B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is undefined at EL0.

If ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is accessible at EL1 and HCR_EL2.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at Non-secure EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.

If ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is accessible at EL1 or EL2 and SCR_EL3.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at EL1 or EL2 generate a Trap exception to EL3.
**B2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1**

Register ERXPFGF_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>PFGF register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXPFGF_EL1 accesses the ERR0PFGF register of the core error record. See B3.9 ERR0PFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page B3-321.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXPFGF_EL1 accesses the ERR1PFGFR register of the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) error record. See the Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.

**Configurations**

This core has no configuration notes.

**Accessing the ERXPFGF_EL1**

This register can be read using MRS with the following syntax:

\[ \text{MRS } \langle \text{xt} \rangle, \langle \text{systemreg} \rangle \]

This syntax is encoded with the following settings in the instruction encoding:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;systemreg&gt;</th>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>0010</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessibility**

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;syntax&gt;</th>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Accessibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E2H</td>
<td>TGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3_0_C15_C2_0</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

**Traps and enables**

For a description of the prioritization of any generated exceptions, see Exception priority order in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for exceptions taken to AArch32 state, and see Synchronous exception prioritization for exceptions taken to AArch64 state. Subject to these prioritization rules, the following traps and enables are applicable when accessing this register.

ERXPFGR_EL1 is accessible at EL3 and can be accessible at EL1 and EL2 depending on the value of bit[5] in ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3. See B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146 and B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148.

ERXPFGR_EL1 is UNDEFINED at EL0.

If ERXPFGR_EL1 is accessible at EL1 and HCR_EL2.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGR_EL1 at Non-secure EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.

If ERXPFGR_EL1 is accessible at EL1 or EL2 and SCR_EL3.TERR == 1, then direct reads and writes of ERXPFGR_EL1 at EL1 or EL2 generate a Trap exception to EL3.
B2.53  **ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1**

Register ERXSTATUS_EL1 accesses the ERR<n>STATUS primary status register for the error record selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==0, then ERXSTATUS_EL1 accesses the ERR0STATUS register of the core error record. See *B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register* on page B3-323.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL==1, then ERXSTATUS_EL1 accesses the ERR1STATUS register of the DSU error record. See the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.*
B2.54  ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register, EL1

The ESR_EL1 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL1.

**Bit field descriptions**

ESR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Exception and fault handling registers functional group.

| 31 | 26 25 24 | 23         | 22         | 21         | 20         | 19         | 18         | 17         | 16         | 15         | 14         | 13         | 12         | 11         | 10         | 9          | 8          | 7          | 6          | 5          | 4          | 3          | 2          | 1          | 0          |
|----|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| EC | ISS     |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |

**Figure B2-40  ESR_EL1 bit assignments**

**EC, [31:26]**

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

**IL, [25]**

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:

- 0 16-bit.
- 1 32-bit.

This field is 1 for the SError interrupt, instruction aborts, misaligned PC, Stack pointer misalignment, data aborts for which the ISV bit is 0, exceptions caused by an illegal instruction set state, and exceptions using the 0x00 Exception Class.

**ISS, [24:0]**

Syndrome information.

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL_EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:

- IDS==0 (architectural syndrome).
- AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
- EA is RES0.

When reporting a synchronous data abort, EA is RES0.


**Configurations**

This register has no configuration options.
B2.55 ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register, EL2

The ESR_EL2 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**

ESR_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>26 25 24</th>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>ISS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EC, [31:26]**

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information.

**IL, [25]**

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:
- 0 16-bit.
- 1 32-bit.

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information.

**ISS, [24:0]**

Syndrome information. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information.

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL_EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:
- IDS==0 (architectural syndrome).
- AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b0000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
- EA is RES0.

When reporting a synchronous Data Abort, EA is RES0.


**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
**B2.56  ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register, EL3**

The ESR_EL3 holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL3.

**Bit field descriptions**

ESR_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Exception and fault handling registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-26</td>
<td>Exception Class (EC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Instruction Length (IL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-0</td>
<td>Syndrome Information (ISS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EC, [31:26]**

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

**IL, [25]**

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. The possible values are:

* 0 16-bit.
* 1 32-bit.

This field is 1 for the SError interrupt, instruction aborts, misaligned PC, Stack pointer misalignment, data aborts for which the ISV bit is 0, exceptions caused by an illegal instruction set state, and exceptions using the 0x0 Exception Class.

**ISS, [24:0]**

Syndrome information.

When reporting a virtual SEI, bits[24:0] take the value of VSESRL_EL2[24:0].

When reporting a physical SEI, the following occurs:

* IDS==0 (architectural syndrome).
* AET always reports an uncontainable error (UC) with value 0b000 or an unrecoverable error (UEU) with value 0b001.
* EA is RES0.

When reporting a synchronous data abort, EA is RES0.


**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally UNKNOWN values.
HACR_EL2 controls trapping to EL2 of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED aspects of Non-secure EL1 or EL0 operation. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

Bit field descriptions

HACR_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of Virtualization registers functional group.

RES0, [31:0]
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2

The HCR_EL2 provides configuration control for virtualization, including whether various Non-secure operations are trapped to EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**

HCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtualization registers functional group.

**RES0, [63:39]**

RES0 Reserved.

**MIOCNCE, [38]**

Mismatched Inner/Outer Cacheable Non-Coherency Enable, for the Non-secure EL1 and EL0 translation regime.

**RW, [31]**

RES1 Reserved.

**HCD, [29]**

RES0 Reserved.
TGE, [27]
Traps general exceptions. If this bit is set, and SCR_EL3.NS is set, then:
- All exceptions that would be routed to EL1 are routed to EL2.
- The SCTLR_EL1.M bit is treated as 0 regardless of its actual state, other than for reading the bit.
- The HCR_EL2.FMO, IMO, and AMO bits are treated as 1 regardless of their actual state, other than for reading the bits.
- All virtual interrupts are disabled.
- Any \underline{IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED} mechanisms for signaling virtual interrupts are disabled.
- An exception return to EL1 is treated as an illegal exception return.

HCR_EL2.TGE must not be cached in a TLB.

When the value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0 the core behaves as if this field is 0 for all purposes other than a direct read or write access of HCR_EL2.

TID3, [18]
Traps ID group 3 registers. The possible values are:
- 0 ID group 3 register accesses are not trapped.
- 1 Reads to ID group 3 registers executed from Non-secure EL1 are trapped to EL2.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for the registers covered by this setting.

Configurations
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3
RW fields in this register reset to architecturally \underline{UNKNOWN} values.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.59  ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

The core does not use this register, ID_AA64AFR0_EL1 is RES0.
B2.60 ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1

The core does not use this register, ID_AA64AFR0_EL1 is RES0.
B2.61 ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1

Provides top-level information about the debug system in AArch64.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64DFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

![Bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:32]**

RES0  Reserved.

**CTX_CMPs, [31:28]**

Number of breakpoints that are context-aware, minus 1. These are the highest numbered breakpoints:

0x1  Two breakpoints are context-aware.

**RES0, [27:24]**

RES0  Reserved.

**WRPs, [23:20]**

The number of watchpoints minus 1:

0x3  Four watchpoints.

**RES0, [19:16]**

RES0  Reserved.

**BRPs, [15:12]**

The number of breakpoints minus 1:

0x5  Six breakpoints.

**PMUVer, [11:8]**

Performance Monitors Extension version:

0x4  Performance monitor system registers implemented, PMUv3.

**TraceVer, [7:4]**

Trace extension:

0x0  Trace system registers not implemented.

**DebugVer, [3:0]**

Debug architecture version:

0x8  Armv8-A debug architecture implemented.
Configurations

ID_AA64DFR0_EL1 is architecturally mapped to external register EDDFR.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the
B2.62  ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1, EL1

This register is reserved for future expansion of top level information about the debug system in AArch64 state.
B2.63  **ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1**

The ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 provides information about the instructions implemented in AArch64 state, including the instructions that are provided by the Cryptographic Extension.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

The optional Cryptographic Extension is not included in the base product of the core. Arm requires licensees to have contractual rights to obtain the Cryptographic Extension.

---

**Figure B2-46  ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 bit assignments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0 [63:48]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP [47:44]</td>
<td>Indicates whether Dot Product support instructions are implemented. 0x1 UDOT, SDOT instructions are implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0 [43:32]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDM [31:28]</td>
<td>Indicates whether SQRDMLAH and SQRDMLSH instructions in AArch64 are implemented. 0x1 SQRDMLAH and SQRDMLSH instructions implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0 [27:24]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic [23:20]</td>
<td>Indicates whether Atomic instructions in AArch64 are implemented. The value is: 0x2 LDADD, LDCLR, LDEOR, LDSET, LDSMAX, LDSMIN, LDUMAX, LDUMIN, CAS, CASP, and SWP instructions are implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRC32 [19:16]</td>
<td>Indicates whether CRC32 instructions are implemented. The value is: 0x1 CRC32 instructions are implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHA2 [15:12]</td>
<td>Indicates whether SHA2 instructions are implemented. The possible values are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
0x0  No SHA2 instructions are implemented. This is the value if the core implementation does not include the Cryptographic Extension.

0x1  SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256U0, and SHA256U1 implemented. This is the value if the core implementation includes the Cryptographic Extension.

SHA1, [11:8]

Indicates whether SHA1 instructions are implemented. The possible values are:

0x0  No SHA1 instructions implemented. This is the value if the core implementation does not include the Cryptographic Extension.

0x1  SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1SU0, and SHA1SU1 implemented. This is the value if the core implementation includes the Cryptographic Extension.

AES, [7:4]

Indicates whether AES instructions are implemented. The possible values are:

0x0  No AES instructions implemented. This is the value if the core implementation does not include the Cryptographic Extension.

0x2  AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC implemented, plus PMULL and PMULL2 instructions operating on 64-bit data. This is the value if the core implementation includes the Cryptographic Extension.

[3:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Configurations

ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 is architecturally mapped to external register ID_AA64ISAR0.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.64 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1

The ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 provides information about the instructions implemented in AArch64 state.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-47 ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [63:24]

RES0  Reserved.

LRCPC, [23:20]

Indicates whether load-acquire (LDA) instructions are implemented for a Release Consistent core consistent RCPC model.

0x1  The LDAPRB, LDAPRH, and LDAPR instructions are implemented in AArch64.

RES0, [19:4]

RES0  Reserved.

DC CVAP, [3:0]

Indicates whether Data Cache, Clean to the Point of Persistence (DC CVAP) instructions are implemented.

0x1  DC CVAP is supported in AArch64.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.65 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-48 ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:32]**

RES0 Reserved.

**TGran4, [31:28]**

Support for 4KB memory translation granule size:

0x0 4KB granule supported.

**TGran64, [27:24]**

Support for 64KB memory translation granule size:

0x0 64KB granule supported.

**TGran16, [23:20]**

Support for 16KB memory translation granule size:

0x1 Indicates that the 16KB granule is supported.

**BigEndEL0, [19:16]**

Mixed-endian support only at EL0.

0x0 No mixed-endian support at EL0. The SCTLR_EL1.E0E bit has a fixed value.

**SNSMem, [15:12]**

Secure versus Non-secure Memory distinction:

0x1 Supports a distinction between Secure and Non-secure Memory.

**BigEnd, [11:8]**

Mixed-endian configuration support:

0x1 Mixed-endian support. The SCTLR_ELx.EE and SCTLR_EL1.E0E bits can be configured.

**ASIDBits, [7:4]**

Number of ASID bits:

0x2 16 bits.
PARange, [3:0]

Physical address range supported:

\(0x2\) 40 bits, 1TB.

The supported Physical Address Range is 40-bits. Other cores in the DynamIQ Shared Unit (DSU) may support a different Physical Address Range.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm\(^a\) Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.66 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1

The ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

Bit field descriptions

ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-49 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [63:32]
- **RES0** Reserved.

XNX, [31:28]
- Indicates whether provision of EL0 vs EL1 execute never control at Stage 2 is supported.
  - 0x1 EL0/EL1 execute control distinction at Stage 2 bit is supported. All other values are reserved.

SpecSEI, [27:24]
- Describes whether the PE can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches.
  - 0x0 The PE never generates an SError interrupt due to an external abort on a speculative read.

PAN, [23:20]
- Privileged Access Never. Indicates support for the PAN bit in PSTATE, SPSR_EL1, SPSR_EL2, SPSR_EL3, and DSPSR_EL0.
  - 0x2 PAN supported and AT S1E1RP and AT S1E1WP instructions supported.

LO, [19:16]
- Indicates support for LORegions.
  - 0x1 LORegions are supported.

HPDS, [15:12]
- Presence of Hierarchical Disables. Enables an operating system or hypervisor to hand over up to 4 bits of the last level page table descriptor (bits[62:59] of the page table entry) for use by hardware for **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** usage. The value is:
  - 0x2 Hierarchical Permission Disables and Hardware allocation of bits[62:59] supported.

VH, [11:8]
- Indicates whether Virtualization Host Extensions are supported.
0x1 Virtualization Host Extensions supported.

**VMIDBits, [7:4]**

Indicates the number of VMID bits supported.

0x2 16 bits are supported.

**HAFDBS, [3:0]**

Indicates the support for hardware updates to Access flag and dirty state in translation tables.

0x2 Hardware update of both the Access flag and dirty state is supported in hardware.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.67  ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1

The ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in the AArch64 Execution state.

Bit field descriptions

ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

RES0, [63:20]

Reserved.

VARange, [19:16]
Indicates support for a larger virtual address. The value is:

0x0  VMSAv8-64 supports 48-bit virtual addresses.

IESB, [15:12]
Indicates whether an implicit Error Synchronization Barrier has been inserted. The value is:

0x1  SCTLR_ELx.IESB implicit ErrorSynchronizationBarrier control implemented.

LSM, [11:8]
Indicates whether LDM and STM ordering control bits are supported. The value is:

0x0  LSMAOE and nTLSMD bit not supported.

UAO, [7:4]
Indicates the presence of the User Access Override (UAO). The value is:

0x1  UAO is supported.

CnP, [3:0]
Common not Private. Indicates whether a TLB entry is pointed at a translation table base register that is a member of a common set. The value is:

0x1  CnP bit is supported.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 provides additional information about implemented core features in AArch64. The optional Advanced SIMD and floating-point support is not included in the base product of the core. Arm requires licensees to have contractual rights to obtain the Advanced SIMD and floating-point support.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-51 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**CSV3, [63:60]**

0x1 Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence. This is the reset value.

All other values reserved.

**CSV2, [59:56]**

0x1 Branch targets trained in one context cannot affect speculative execution in a different hardware described context. This is the reset value.

All other values reserved.

**RES0, [55:32]**

RES0 Reserved.

**RAS, [31:28]**

RAS extension version. The possible value is:

0x1 Version 1 of the RAS extension is present. This is the value if the core implementation has ECC present.

**GIC, [27:24]**

GIC CPU interface:

0x0 GIC CPU interface is disabled, GICCDISABLE is HIGH, or not implemented.

0x1 GIC CPU interface is implemented and enabled, GICCDISABLE is LOW.

**AdvSIMD, [23:20]**

Advanced SIMD. The possible values are:

0x1 Advanced SIMD, including Half-precision support, is implemented.

**FP, [19:16]**
Floating-point. The possible values are:

0x1 Floating-point, including Half-precision support, is implemented.

**EL3 handling, [15:12]**

EL3 exception handling:

0x1 Instructions can be executed at EL3 in AArch64 state only.

**EL2 handling, [11:8]**

EL2 exception handling:

0x1 Instructions can be executed at EL3 in AArch64 state only.

**EL1 handling, [7:4]**

EL1 exception handling. The possible values are:

0x1 Instructions can be executed at EL3 in AArch64 state only.

**EL0 handling, [3:0]**

EL0 exception handling. The possible values are:

0x2 Instructions can be executed at EL0 in AArch64 or AArch32 state.

**Configurations**

ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 is architecturally mapped to External register EDPFR.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
The ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 provides additional information about implemented core features in AArch64.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:8]**

RES0  Reserved.

**SSBS, [7:4]**

AArch64 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are *Speculative Store Bypassing Safe* (SSBS).

0x01  The MSR/MRS instructions are not implemented to directly read and write the PSTATE.SSBS field.

**RES0, [3:0]**

RES0  Reserved.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.70 ID_AFR0_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID_AFR0_EL1 provides information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of the PE in AArch32. This register is not used in the Cortex-A77 core.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_AFR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-53 ID_AFR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.71  ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID_DFR0_EL1 provides top-level information about the debug system in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_DFR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-54 ID_DFR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PerfMon</td>
<td>[27:24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for performance monitor model:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MProfDbg</td>
<td>[23:20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for memory-mapped debug model for M profile cores:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMapTrc</td>
<td>[19:16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for memory-mapped trace model:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Trace registers, the ETMIDR gives more information about the implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopTrc</td>
<td>[15:12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for coprocessor-based trace model:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>[11:8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopSDbg</td>
<td>[7:4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for coprocessor-based Secure debug model:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CopDbg</td>
<td>[3:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates support for coprocessor-based debug model:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.72  ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1

The ID_ISAR0_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_ISAR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RES0</th>
<th>Reserved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Divide, [27:24]**

Indicates the implemented Divide instructions:

- 0x2  
  - SDIV and UDIV in the T32 instruction set.
  - SDIV and UDIV in the A32 instruction set.

**Debug, [23:20]**

Indicates the implemented Debug instructions:

- 0x1  
  - BKPT.

**Coproc, [19:16]**

Indicates the implemented Coprocessor instructions:

- 0x0  
  - None implemented, except for instructions separately attributed by the architecture to provide access to AArch32 System registers and System instructions.

**CmpBranch, [15:12]**

Indicates the implemented combined Compare and Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set:

- 0x1  
  - CBNZ and CBZ.

**Bitfield, [11:8]**

Indicates the implemented bit field instructions:

- 0x1  
  - BFC, BFI, SBFX, and UBFX.

**BitCount, [7:4]**

Indicates the implemented Bit Counting instructions:

- 0x1  
  - CLZ.
Swap, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Swap instructions in the A32 instruction set:

0x0 None implemented.

Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is unknown.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:

- B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
- B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
- B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.
- B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.73 **ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1**

The ID_ISAR1_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_ISAR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-56 ID_ISAR1_EL1 bit assignments](image.png)

### Jazelle, [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Jazelle state instructions:

- $0x1$ Adds the BXJ instruction, and the J bit in the PSR.

### Interwork, [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Interworking instructions:

- $0x3$
  - The BX instruction, and the T bit in the PSR.
  - The BLX instruction. The PC loads have BX-like behavior.
  - Data-processing instructions in the A32 instruction set with the PC as the destination and the S bit clear, have BX-like behavior.

### Immediate, [23:20]

Indicates the implemented data-processing instructions with long immediates:

- $0x1$
  - The MOV instruction.
  - The MOV instruction encodings with zero-extended 16-bit immediates.
  - The T32 ADD and SUB instruction encodings with zero-extended 12-bit immediates, and other ADD, ADR, and SUB encodings cross-referenced by the pseudocode for those encodings.

### IfThen, [19:16]

Indicates the implemented If-Then instructions in the T32 instruction set:

- $0x1$
  - The IT instructions, and the IT bits in the PSRs.

### Extend, [15:12]

Indicates the implemented Extend instructions:

- $0x2$
  - The SXTB, SXTH, UXTB, and UXTH instructions.
  - The SXTB16, SXTAB, SXTAB16, SXTAH, UXTB16, UXTAB, UXTAB16, and UXTAH instructions.

### Except_AR, [11:8]

Indicates the implemented A profile exception-handling instructions:

- $0x1$
  - The SRS and RFE instructions, and the A profile forms of the CPS instruction.

### Except, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented exception-handling instructions in the A32 instruction set:
The LDM (exception return), LDM (user registers), and STM (user registers) instruction versions.

**Endian, [3:0]**

Indicates the implemented Endian instructions:

0x1    The SETEND instruction, and the E bit in the PSRs.

**Configurations**

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is **UNKNOWN**.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:

- B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
- B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
- B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.
- B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*® Architecture Reference Manual *Armv8*, for *Armv8-A* architecture profile.
ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1

The ID_ISAR2_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

### Bit field descriptions

ID_ISAR2_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-28</td>
<td>Reversal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27-24</td>
<td>PSR_AR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-20</td>
<td>MultU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-16</td>
<td>MultS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-12</td>
<td>Mult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-8</td>
<td>MemHint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-4</td>
<td>LoadStore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-0</td>
<td>MultiAccessInt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-57 ID_ISAR2_EL1 bit assignments**

**Reversal, [31:28]**

Indicates the implemented Reversal instructions:

- $0\times2$ The REV, REV16, REVSH, and RBIT instructions.

**PSR_AR, [27:24]**

Indicates the implemented A and R profile instructions to manipulate the PSR:

- $0\times1$ The MRS and MSR instructions, and the exception return forms of data-processing instructions.

- The exception return forms of the data-processing instructions are:
  - In the A32 instruction set, data-processing instructions with the PC as the destination and the S bit set.
  - In the T32 instruction set, the SUBSPC, LR, #N instruction.

**MultU, [23:20]**

Indicates the implemented advanced unsigned Multiply instructions:

- $0\times2$ The UMULL, UMLAL, and UMAAL instructions.

**MultS, [19:16]**

Indicates the implemented advanced signed Multiply instructions.

- $0\times3$ The SMULL and SMLAL instructions.

- The SMLABB, SMLABT, SMLALBB, SMLALBT, SMLALTB, SMLALTT, SMLATB, SMLATT, SMLAWB, SMLAWT, SMULBB, SMULBT, SMULTB, SMULTT, SMULWB, SMULWT instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.

- The SMLAD, SMLADX, SMLALD, SMLALDX, SMLSD, SMLSDX, SMLSDL, SMLSLDX, SMLLA, SMLLAR, SMLLS, SMLLSR, SMMUL, SMMULR, SMUAD, SMUADX, SMUSD, and SMUSDX instructions.

**Mult, [15:12]**

Indicates the implemented additional Multiply instructions:

- $0\times2$ The MUL, MLA and MLS instructions.

**MultiAccessInt, [11:8]**

Indicates the support for interruptible multi-access instructions:
MemHint, [7:4]

Indicates the implemented memory hint instructions:

- 0x4: The PLD, PLI, and PLDwinstructions.

LoadStore, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented additional load/store instructions:

- 0x2: The LDRD and STRD instructions.

The Load Acquire (LDAB, LDAH, LDA, LDAEXB, LDAEXH, LDAEX, and LDAEXD) and Store Release (STLB, STLH, STL, STLEXB, STLEXH, STLEX, and STLEXD) instructions.

Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is unknown.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:

- **B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1** on page B2-249.
- **B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1** on page B2-251.
- **B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1** on page B2-255.
- **B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1** on page B2-257.
- **B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1** on page B2-259.
- **B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1** on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1

The ID_ISAR3_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

Bit field descriptions

ID_ISAR3_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31:28</td>
<td>T32EE, indicates the implemented T32EE instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27:24</td>
<td>TrueNOP, indicates support for True NOP instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:20</td>
<td>T32Copy, indicates the support for T32 non flag-setting MOV instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:16</td>
<td>TabBranch, indicates the implemented Table Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:12</td>
<td>SynchPrim, indicates the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:8</td>
<td>SVC, indicates the implemented SVC instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7:4</td>
<td>SIMD, indicates the implemented Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) instructions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

T32EE, [31:28]
Indicates the implemented T32EE instructions:
- 0x0 None implemented.

TrueNOP, [27:24]
Indicates support for True NOP instructions:
- 0x1 True NOP instructions in both the A32 and T32 instruction sets, and additional NOP-compatible hints.

T32Copy, [23:20]
Indicates the support for T32 non flag-setting MOV instructions:
- 0x1 Support for T32 instruction set encoding T1 of the MOV (register) instruction, copying from a low register to a low register.

TabBranch, [19:16]
Indicates the implemented Table Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set.
- 0x1 The TBB and TBH instructions.

SynchPrim, [15:12]
Indicates the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions:
- 0x2 The LDREX and STREX instructions.
- The CLREX, LDREXB, STREXB, and STREXH instructions.
- The LDREXD and STREXD instructions.

SVC, [11:8]
Indicates the implemented SVC instructions:
- 0x1 The SVC instruction.

SIMD, [7:4]
Indicates the implemented Single Instruction Multiple Data (SIMD) instructions.
The SSAT and USAT instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.

The PKHBT, PKHTB, QADD16, QADD8, QASX, QSUB16, QSUB8, QSAX, SADD16, SADD8, SASX, SEL, SHADD16, SHADD8, SHASX, SHSUB16, SHSUB8, SHSAX, SSAT16, SSUB16, SSUB8, SSAX, SXTAB16, SXTB16, UADD16, UADD8, UASX, UHADD16, UHADD8, UHASX, UHSUB16, UHSUB8, UHSAX, UQADD16, UQADD8, UQASX, UQSUB16, UQSUB8, UQSAX, USAD8, USADA8, USAT16, USUB16, USUB8, USAX, UXTAB16, UXTB16 instructions, and the GE[3:0] bits in the PSRs.

The SIMD field relates only to implemented instructions that perform SIMD operations on the general-purpose registers. In an implementation that supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions, MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2 give information about the implemented Advanced SIMD instructions.

Saturate, [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Saturate instructions:

0x1 The QADD, QDADD, QOSUB, QSUB Q bit in the PSRs.

Configurations

In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is UNKNOWN.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:

- B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
- B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
- B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.
- B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1

The ID_ISAR4_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the core in AArch32.

Bit field descriptions

ID_ISAR4_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWP_frac</td>
<td>Indicates support for the memory system locking the bus for SWP or SWPB instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR_M</td>
<td>Indicates the implemented M profile instructions to modify the PSRs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrier</td>
<td>Indicates the supported Barrier instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Indicates the implemented SMC instructions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteBack</td>
<td>Indicates the support for Write-Back addressing modes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WithShifts</td>
<td>Indicates the support for instructions with shifts:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unpriv</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-59 ID_ISAR4_EL1 bit assignments**

- **SWP_frac, [31:28]**
  - Indicates support for the memory system locking the bus for SWP or SWPB instructions:
  - 0x0: SWP and SWPB instructions not implemented.

- **PSR_M, [27:24]**
  - Indicates the implemented M profile instructions to modify the PSRs:
  - 0x0: None implemented.

- **Barrier, [19:16]**
  - Indicates the supported Barrier instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets:
  - 0x1: The DMB, DSB, and ISB barrier instructions.

- **SMC, [15:12]**
  - Indicates the implemented SMC instructions:
  - 0x0: None implemented.

- **WriteBack, [11:8]**
  - Indicates the support for Write-Back addressing modes:
  - 0x1: Core supports all the Write-Back addressing modes as defined in Armv8-A.

- **WithShifts, [7:4]**
  - Indicates the support for instructions with shifts.
0x4
- Support for shifts of loads and stores over the range LSL 0-3.
- Support for other constant shift options, both on load/store and other instructions.
- Support for register-controlled shift options.

Unpriv, [3:0]
Indicates the implemented unprivileged instructions.

0x2
- The LDRBT, LDRT, STRBT, and STRT instructions.
- The LDRHT, LDRSBT, LDRSHT, and STRHT instructions.

Configurations
In an AArch64-only implementation, this register is UNKNOWN.
Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:
- B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
- B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
- B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.
- B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1

The ID_ISAR5_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets that the core implements.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_ISAR5_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:28]**

RES0  Reserved.

**RDM, [27:24]**

VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions in AArch32. The value is:

\[ \begin{align*} 
0x1 & \quad \text{VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions are implemented.} 
\end{align*} \]

**[23:20]**

RES0  Reserved.

**CRC32, [19:16]**

Indicates whether CRC32 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The value is:

\[ \begin{align*} 
0x1 & \quad \text{CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, and CRC32CW instructions are implemented.} 
\end{align*} \]

**SHA2, [15:12]**

Indicates whether SHA2 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

\[ \begin{align*} 
0x0 & \quad \text{No SHA2 instructions implemented. This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are not implemented or are disabled.} \\
0x1 & \quad \text{SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1 instructions are implemented. This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are implemented and enabled.} 
\end{align*} \]

**SHA1, [11:8]**

Indicates whether SHA1 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

\[ \begin{align*} 
0x0 & \quad \text{No SHA1 instructions implemented. This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are not implemented or are disabled.} \\
0x1 & \quad \text{SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1H, SHA1SU0, and SHA1SU1 instructions are implemented. This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are implemented and enabled.} 
\end{align*} \]

**AES, [7:4]**
Indicates whether AES instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. The possible values are:

0x0  No AES instructions implemented. This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are not implemented or are disabled.

0x2  
   - AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC implemented.
   - PMULL and PMULL2 instructions operating on 64-bit data.

   This is the value when the Cryptographic Extensions are implemented and enabled.

SEVL, [3:0]

Indicates whether the SEVL instruction is implemented:

0x1  SEVL implemented to send event local.

Configurations

ID_ISAR5 must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR6_EL1. See:

- B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
- B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
- B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
- B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1 on page B2-261.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.78 ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6, EL1

The ID_ISAR6_EL1 provides information about the instruction sets that the core implements.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_ISAR6_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

```
  31 |   |   |   |   |   |  8 |  7 |  4 |  3 |  0 |
     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | DP|
```

RES0

RES0, [31:8]
RES0 Reserved.

DP, [7:4]
UDOT and SDOT instructions. The value is:
0b0001 UDOT and SDOT instructions are implemented.

RES0, [3:0]
RES0 Reserved.

**Configurations**

There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

ID_ISAR6_EL1 must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1. See:
- B2.72 ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0, EL1 on page B2-249.
- B2.73 ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1, EL1 on page B2-251.
- B2.74 ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2, EL1 on page B2-253.
- B2.75 ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3, EL1 on page B2-255.
- B2.76 ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4, EL1 on page B2-257.
- B2.77 ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5, EL1 on page B2-259.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
The ID_MMFR0_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_MMFR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InnerShr</td>
<td>FCSE</td>
<td>AuxReg</td>
<td>TCM</td>
<td>ShareLvl</td>
<td>OuterShr</td>
<td>PMSA</td>
<td>VMSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-62 ID_MMFR0_EL1 bit assignments**

**InnerShr, [31:28]**

Indicates the innermost shareability domain implemented:

- 0x1: Implemented with hardware coherency support.

**FCSE, [27:24]**

Indicates support for *Fast Context Switch Extension* (FCSE):

- 0x0: Not supported.

**AuxReg, [23:20]**

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers:

- 0x2: Support for Auxiliary Fault Status Registers (AIFSR and ADFSR) and Auxiliary Control Register.

**TCM, [19:16]**

Indicates support for TCMs and associated DMAs:

- 0x0: Not supported.

**ShareLvl, [15:12]**

Indicates the number of shareability levels implemented:

- 0x1: Two levels of shareability implemented.

**OuterShr, [11:8]**

Indicates the outermost shareability domain implemented:

- 0x1: Implemented with hardware coherency support.

**PMSA, [7:4]**

Indicates support for a *Protected Memory System Architecture* (PMSA):

- 0x0: Not supported.

**VMSA, [3:0]**

Indicates support for a *Virtual Memory System Architecture* (VMSA).
Support for:
- VMSAv7, with support for remapping and the Access flag.
- The PXN bit in the Short-descriptor translation table format descriptors.
- The Long-descriptor translation table format.

Configurations
Must be interpreted with ID_MMFR1_EL1, ID_MMFR2_EL1, ID_MMFR3_EL1, and ID_MMFR4_EL1. See:
- B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264.
- B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266.
- B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268.
- B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
## B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1

The ID_MMFR1_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

### Bit field descriptions

ID_MMFR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-63 ID_MMFR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

### BPred, [31:28]

Indicates branch predictor management requirements:

- **0x4** For execution correctness, branch predictor requires no flushing at any time.

### L1TstCln, [27:24]

Indicates the supported L1 Data cache test and clean operations, for Harvard or unified cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1Uni, [23:20]

Indicates the supported entire L1 cache maintenance operations, for a unified cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1Hvd, [19:16]

Indicates the supported entire L1 cache maintenance operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1UniSW, [15:12]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a unified cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1HvdSW, [11:8]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a Harvard cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1UniVA, [7:4]

Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by MVA, for a unified cache implementation:

- **0x0** None supported.

### L1HvdVA, [3:0]
Indicates the supported L1 cache line maintenance operations by MVA, for a Harvard cache implementation:

0x0 None supported.

**Configurations**

Must be interpreted with ID_MMFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR2_EL1, ID_MMFR3_EL1, and ID_MMFR4_EL1. See:

- [B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262](#).
- [B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266](#).
- [B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268](#).
- [B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270](#).

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.81  ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1

The ID_MMFR2_EL1 provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_MMFR2_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HWAccFlg</td>
<td>WFIStall</td>
<td>MemBarr</td>
<td>UniTLB</td>
<td>HvdTLB</td>
<td>LL1HvdRng</td>
<td>L1HvdBG</td>
<td>L1HvdFG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-64  ID_MMFR2_EL1 bit assignments**

**HWAccFlg, [31:28]**

Hardware access flag. Indicates support for a hardware access flag, as part of the VMSAv7 implementation:

0x0  Not supported.

**WFIStall, [27:24]**

Wait For Interrupt Stall. Indicates the support for *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) stalling:

0x1  Support for WFI stalling.

**MemBarr, [23:20]**

Memory Barrier. Indicates the supported CP15 memory barrier operations.

0x2  Supported CP15 memory barrier operations are:

- *Data Synchronization Barrier* (DSB).
- *Instruction Synchronization Barrier* (ISB).
- *Data Memory Barrier* (DMB).

**UniTLB, [19:16]**

Unified TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a unified TLB implementation.

0x6  Supported unified TLB maintenance operations are:

- Invalidate all entries in the TLB.
- Invalidate TLB entry by MVA.
- Invalidate TLB entries by ASID match.
- Invalidate instruction TLB and data TLB entries by MVA All ASID. This is a shared unified TLB operation.
- Invalidate Hyp mode unified TLB entry by MVA.
- Invalidate entire Non-secure EL1 and EL0 unified TLB.
- Invalidate entire Hyp mode unified TLB.
- TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS, TLBIMVALHIS, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL, and TLBIMVALH.
- TLBIIPAS2IS, TLBIIPAS2LIS, TLBIIPAS2, and TLBIIPAS2L.

**HvdTLB, [15:12]**

Harvard TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a Harvard TLB implementation:

0x0  Not supported.
L1HvdRng, [11:8]

L1 Harvard cache Range. Indicates the supported L1 cache maintenance range operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

\[0x0\] Not supported.

L1HvdBG, [7:4]

L1 Harvard cache Background fetch. Indicates the supported L1 cache background prefetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

\[0x0\] Not supported.

L1HvdFG, [3:0]

L1 Harvard cache Foreground fetch. Indicates the supported L1 cache foreground prefetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation:

\[0x0\] Not supported.

Configurations

Must be interpreted with ID_MMFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR1_EL1, ID_MMFR3_EL1, and ID_MMFR4_EL1. See:

- B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262.
- B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264.
- B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268.
- B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1

The ID_MMFR3_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_MMFR3_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:28]</td>
<td>Supersec, Supersections</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27:24]</td>
<td>CMemSz, Cached memory size</td>
<td>0x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>CohWalk, Coherent walk</td>
<td>0x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19:16]</td>
<td>PAN, Privileged Access Never</td>
<td>0x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:12]</td>
<td>MaintBcst, Maintenance broadcast</td>
<td>0x2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11:8]</td>
<td>BPMaint, Branch predictor maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:4]</td>
<td>CMaintSW, CMaintVA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure B2-65 ID_MMFR3_EL1 bit assignments*

- **Supersec, [31:28]**
  - Supersections. Indicates support for supersections:
    - 0x0  Supersections supported.

- **CMemSz, [27:24]**
  - Cached memory size. Indicates the size of physical memory supported by the core caches:
    - 0x2  1TByte or more, corresponding to a 40-bit or larger physical address range.

- **CohWalk, [23:20]**
  - Coherent walk. Indicates whether translation table updates require a clean to the point of unification:
    - 0x1  Updates to the translation tables do not require a clean to the point of unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.

- **PAN, [19:16]**
  - Privileged Access Never:
    - 0x2  PAN supported and new ATS1CPRP and ATS1CPWP instructions supported.

- **MaintBcst, [15:12]**
  - Maintenance broadcast. Indicates whether cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations are broadcast:
    - 0x2  Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions.

- **BPMaint, [11:8]**
  - Branch predictor maintenance. Indicates the supported branch predictor maintenance operations.
    - 0x2  Supported branch predictor maintenance operations are:
      - Invalidate all branch predictors.
      - Invalidate branch predictors by MVA.

- **CMaintSW, [7:4]**
Cache maintenance by set/way. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by set/way.

\[ \text{CMaintVA, [3:0]} \]

Cache maintenance by *Virtual Address* (VA). Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by VA.

\[ \text{0x1} \]

Supported hierarchical cache maintenance operations by VA are:

- Invalidate data cache by VA.
- Clean data cache by VA.
- Clean and invalidate data cache by VA.
- Invalidate instruction cache by VA.
- Invalidate all instruction cache entries.

**Configurations**

Must be interpreted with ID_MMFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR1_EL1, ID_MMFR2_EL1, and ID_MMFR4_EL1. See:

- *B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1* on page B2-262.
- *B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1* on page B2-264.
- *B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1* on page B2-266.
- *B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1* on page B2-270.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1

The ID_MMFR4_EL1 provides information about the memory model and memory management support in AArch32.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_MMFR4_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Assignment</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LSM, [23:20]   | Load/Store Multiple. Indicates whether adjacent loads or stores can be combined. The value is: 
|                | 0x0 LSMAOE and nTLSMD bit not supported. |
| HPDS, [19:16]  | Presence of Hierarchical Disables. Enables an operating system or hypervisor to hand over up to 4 bits of the last level page table descriptor (bits[62:59] of the page table entry) for use by hardware for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED usage. The value is: 
|                | 0x2 Hierarchical Permission Disables and Hardware allocation of bits[62:59] supported. |
| CNP, [15:12]   | Common Not Private. Indicates support for selective sharing of TLB entries across multiple PEs. The value is: 
|                | 0x1 CnP bit supported. |
| XNX, [11:8]    | Execute Never. Indicates whether the stage 2 translation tables allows the stage 2 control of whether memory is executable at EL1 independent of whether memory is executable at EL0. The value is: 
|                | 0x1 EL0/EL1 execute control distinction at stage2 bit supported. |
| AC2, [7:4]     | Indicates the extension of the ACTLR and HACTLR registers using ACTLR2 and HACTLR2. The value is: 
|                | 0x1 ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 are implemented. |
| SpecSEI, [3:0] | Describes whether the core can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches. The value is: 
|                | 0x0 The core never generates an SError interrupt due to an external abort on a speculative read. |
Configurations

There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

Must be interpreted with ID_MMFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR1_EL1, ID_MMFR2_EL1, and ID_MMFR3_EL1. See:

- B2.79 ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-262.
- B2.80 ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-264.
- B2.81 ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-266.
- B2.82 ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3, EL1 on page B2-268.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1

The ID_PFR0_EL1 provides top-level information about the instruction sets supported by the core in AArch32.

Bit field descriptions

ID_PFR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAS</td>
<td>CSV2</td>
<td>State3</td>
<td>State2</td>
<td>State1</td>
<td>State0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RAS, [31:28]

RAS extension version. The value is:

0x1 Version 1 of the RAS extension is present.

RES0, [27:20]

RES0 Reserved.

CSV2, [19:16]

0x0 This device does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one context can affect speculative execution in a different context.

0x1 Branch targets trained in one context cannot affect speculative execution in a different hardware described context. This is the reset value.

State3, [15:12]

Indicates support for Thumb Execution Environment (T32EE) instruction set. This value is:

0x0 Core does not support the T32EE instruction set.

State2, [11:8]

Indicates support for Jazelle. This value is:

0x1 Core supports trivial implementation of Jazelle.

State1, [7:4]

Indicates support for T32 instruction set. This value is:

0x3 Core supports T32 encoding after the introduction of Thumb-2 technology, and for all 16-bit and 32-bit T32 basic instructions.

State0, [3:0]

Indicates support for A32 instruction set. This value is:

0x1 A32 instruction set implemented.
Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.85 **ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1, EL1**

The ID_PFR1_EL1 provides information about the programmers model and architecture extensions supported by the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

ID_PFR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:28] GIC CPU</td>
<td>GIC CPU support:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>GIC CPU interface is disabled, <strong>GICCDISABLE</strong> is HIGH, or not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GIC CPU interface is implemented and enabled, <strong>GICCDISABLE</strong> is LOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27:24] Virt_frac</td>
<td>No features from the Armv7 Virtualization Extensions are implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20] Sec_frac</td>
<td>No features from the Armv7 Virtualization Extensions are implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19:16] GenTimer</td>
<td>Generic Timer support:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Generic Timer supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:12] Virtualization</td>
<td>Virtualization support:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Virtualization not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11:8] MProgMod</td>
<td>M profile programmers model support:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:4] Security</td>
<td>Security support:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Security not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0] ProgMod</td>
<td>Indicates support for the standard programmers model for Armv4 and later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-68** ID_PFR1_EL1 bit assignments
Configurations

There are no configuration notes.
B2.86 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1

The ID_PFR2_EL1 provides information about the programmers model and architecture extensions supported by the core.

Bit field descriptions

ID_PFR2_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:8] RES0</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:4] SSBS</td>
<td>AArch32 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are Speculative Store Bypassing Safe (SSBS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0] CSV3</td>
<td>Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-69 ID_PFR2_EL1 bit assignments

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.
B2.87 LORC_EL1, LORegion Control Register, EL1

The LORC_EL1 register enables and disables LORegions, and selects the current LORegion descriptor.

**Bit field descriptions**

LORC_EL1 is a 64-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

![LORC_EL1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:4]</td>
<td>Reserved, RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS, [3:2]</td>
<td>Descriptor Select. Number that selects the current LORegion descriptor accessed by the LORSA_EL1, LOREA_EL1, and LORN_EL1 registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>Reserved, RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN, [0]</td>
<td>Enable. The possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0  Disabled. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1  Enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.88 LORID_EL1, LORegion ID Register, EL1

The LORID_EL1 ID register indicates the supported number of LORegions and LORegion descriptors.

**Bit field descriptions**

LORID_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>83</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>LR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-71 LORID_EL1 bit assignments

[63:24]
Reserved, RES0.

LD, [23:16]
Number of LORegion descriptors supported by the implementation, expressed as binary 8-bit number. The value is:
\[0x04\] Four LORegion descriptors are supported.

[15:8]
Reserved, RES0.

LR, [7:0]
Number of LORegions supported by the implementation, expressed as a binary 8-bit number. The value is:
\[0x04\] Four LORegions are supported.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.89  LORN_EL1, LORegion Number Register, EL1

The LORN_EL1 register holds the number of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

**Bit field descriptions**

LORN_EL1 is a 64-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

![LORN_EL1 bit assignments](image)

- **Reserved, RES0.**
- **Num, [1:0]** Indicates the LORegion number.

**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.90 MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register, EL3

The MDCR_EL3 provides configuration options for Security to self-hosted debug.

Bit field descriptions
MDCR_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:
• The Debug registers functional group.
• The Security registers functional group.

![Figure B2-73 MDCR_EL3 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:22]
RES0 Reserved.

EPMAD, [21]
External debugger access to Performance Monitors registers disabled. This disables access to these registers by an external debugger. The possible values are:
0 Access to Performance Monitors registers from external debugger is permitted.
1 Access to Performance Monitors registers from external debugger is disabled, unless overridden by authentication interface.

EDAD, [20]
External debugger access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers disabled. This disables access to these registers by an external debugger. The possible values are:
0 Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers from external debugger is permitted.
1 Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers from external debugger is disabled, unless overridden by authentication interface.

SPME, [17]
Secure performance monitors enable. This enables event counting exceptions from Secure state. The possible values are:
0 Event counting prohibited in Secure state.
1 Event counting allowed in Secure state.

SPD32, [15:14]
RES0 Reserved.

TDOSA, [10]
Trap accesses to the OS debug system registers, OSLAR_EL1, OSLSR_EL1, OSDLR_EL1, and DBGPRCR_EL1 OS.
0 Accesses are not trapped.
Accesses to the OS debug system registers are trapped to EL3.

The reset value is unknown.

TDA, [9]

Trap accesses to the remaining sets of debug registers to EL3.

0      Accesses are not trapped.
1      Accesses to the remaining debug system registers are trapped to EL3.

The reset value is unknown.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1

The MIDR_EL1 provides identification information for the core, including an implementer code for the device and a device ID number.

Bit field descriptions

MIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24:23</th>
<th>20:19</th>
<th>16:15</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implementer</td>
<td>Variant</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>PartNum</td>
<td>Revision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-74 MIDR_EL1 bit assignments

Implementer, [31:24]
Indicates the implementer code. This value is:
0x41 ASCII character 'A' - implementer is Arm Limited.

Variant, [23:20]
Indicates the variant number of the core. This is the major revision number \( r \) in the \( rxp \) description of the product revision status. This value is:
0x1 \( r1p1 \).

Architecture, [19:16]
Indicates the architecture code. This value is:
0xF Defined by CPUID scheme.

PartNum, [15:4]
Indicates the primary part number. This value is:
0x0D0 Cortex-A77 core.

Revision, [3:0]
Indicates the minor revision number of the core. This is the minor revision number \( y \) in the \( py \) part of the \( rxpy \) description of the product revision status. This value is:
0x1 \( r1p1 \).

Configurations

The MIDR_EL1 is architecturally mapped to external MIDR_EL1 register. Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.
**B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1**

The MPIDR_EL1 provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster.

**Bit field descriptions**

MPIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

![Figure B2-75 MPIDR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

- **RES0, [63:40]**
  
  `RES0` Reserved.

- **Aff3, [39:32]**
  
  Affinity level 3. Highest level affinity field.
  
  **CLUSTERID**
  
  Indicates the value read in the `CLUSTERIDAFF3` configuration signal.

- **RES1, [31]**
  
  `RES1` Reserved.

- **U, [30]**
  
  Indicates a single core system, as distinct from core 0 in a cluster. This value is:
  
  0  Core is part of a multiprocessor system. This is the value for implementations with more than one core, and for implementations with an ACE or CHI master interface.

- **RES0, [29:25]**
  
  `RES0` Reserved.

- **MT, [24]**
  
  Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical cores that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. This value is:
  
  1  Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is very interdependent.
  
  Affinity0 represents threads. Cortex-A77 is not multithreaded, but may be in a system with other cores that are multithreaded.

- **Aff2, [23:16]**
  
  Affinity level 2. Second highest level affinity field.
CLUSTERID
Indicates the value read in the CLUSTERIDAFF2 configuration signal.

Aff1, [15:11]
Part of Affinity level 1. Third highest level affinity field.
RAZ Read-As-Zero.

Aff1, [10:8]
Part of Affinity level 1. Third highest level affinity field.

CPUID Identification number for each CPU in the cluster:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>MP1: CPUID: 0. to MP8: CPUID: 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aff0, [7:0]
Affinity level 0. The level identifies individual threads within a multithreaded core. The Cortex-A77 core is single-threaded, so this field has the value 0x00.

Configurations

MPIDR_EL1[31:0] is mapped to external register EDDEV AFF0.
MPIDR_EL1[63:32] is mapped to external register EDDEV AFF1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.93 PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register, EL1

The PAR_EL1 returns the output address from an address translation instruction that executed successfully, or fault information if the instruction did not execute successfully.

**Bit field descriptions, PAR_EL1.F is 0**

The following figure shows the PAR bit assignments when PAR.F is 0.

![Figure B2-76 PAR bit assignments, PAR_EL1.F is 0](image)

**IMP DEF, [10]**

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Bit[10] is RES0.

**F, [0]**

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

- 0 Address translation completed successfully.
- 1 Address translation aborted.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

**Bit field descriptions, PAR_EL1.F is 1**

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.94 REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register, EL1

The REVIDR_EL1 provides revision information, additional to MIDR_EL1, that identifies minor fixes (errata) which might be present in a specific implementation of the Cortex-A77 core.

**Bit field descriptions**

REVIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Identification registers functional group. This register is Read Only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>33</th>
<th>34</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>36</th>
<th>37</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure B2-77** REVIDR_EL1 bit assignments

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.95  RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register

The RMR_EL3 controls the execution state that the core boots into and allows request of a Warm reset.

Bit field descriptions

RMR_EL3 is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Reset management registers functional group.

![Figure B2-78  RMR_EL3 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:2]

RES0 Reserved.

RR, [1]

Reset Request. The possible values are:

0  This is the reset value on both a Warm and a Cold reset.
1  Requests a Warm reset.

The bit is strictly a request.

RES1, [0]

RES1 Reserved.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.96 RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register, EL3

RVBAR_EL3 contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset.

Bit field descriptions

RVBAR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reset management registers functional group.

This register is Read Only.

| 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Reset Vector Base Address |

Figure B2-79 RVBAR_EL3 bit assignments

RVBA, [63:0]

Reset Vector Base Address. The address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 64-bit state. Bits[1:0] of this register are 0b00, as this address must be aligned, and bits [63:40] are 0x000000 because the address must be within the physical address size supported by the core.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1

The SCTLR_EL1 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system, at EL1 and EL0.

Bit field descriptions

SCTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

This register resets to $0x0000000030D50838$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63-45</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>DSSBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-30</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-28</td>
<td>RES1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>EE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-80  SCTLR_EL1 bit assignments

RES0, [63:45]

RES0  Reserved.

DSSBS, [44]

DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

- $0x0$  PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception level. This is the reset value.
- $0x1$  PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception level.

RES0, [43:30]

RES0  Reserved.

RES1, [29:28]

RES1  Reserved.

RES0, [27]

RES0  Reserved.

EE, [25]

Exception endianness. The value of this bit controls the endianness for explicit data accesses at EL1. This value also indicates the endianness of the translation table data for translation table lookups. The possible values of this bit are:

- $0$  Little-endian.
- $1$  Big-endian.
ITD, [7]
This field is RAZ/WI.

RES0, [6]
RES0 Reserved.

CP15BEN, [5]
CP15 barrier enable. The possible values are:
0 CP15 barrier operations disabled. Their encodings are UNDEFINED.
1 CP15 barrier operations enabled.

M, [0]
MMU enable. The possible values are:
0 EL1 and EL0 stage 1 MMU disabled.
1 EL1 and EL0 stage 1 MMU enabled.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.98  SCTL_R_EL2, System Control Register, EL2

The SCTL_R_EL2 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system at EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**
SCTL_R_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Other system control registers functional group.

This register resets to 0x30C50838.

**DSSBS, [44]**

DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

SCTL_R_EL2.DSSBS is held in bit[44] regardless of the value of HCR_EL2.E2H or HCR_EL2.TGE.

- 0x0: PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception level. This is the reset value.
- 0x1: PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception level.

**Configurations**

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3

The SCTLR_EL3 provides top-level control of the system, including its memory system at EL3.

Bit field descriptions

SCTLR_EL3 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Other system control registers functional group.

This register resets to $0x30C50838$.

RES0, [63:45]
RES0 Reserved.

DSSBS, [44]
DSSBS is used to set the new PSTATE bit, SSBS (Speculative Store Bypassing Safe).

$0x0$ PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception taken to this Exception level. This is the reset value.

$0x1$ PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception taken to this Exception level.

RES0, [43:30]
RES0 Reserved.

RES1, [29:28]
RES1 Reserved.

RES0, [27:26]
RES0 Reserved.

EE, [25]
Exception endianness. This bit controls the endianness for:
- Explicit data accesses at EL3.
- Stage 1 translation table walks at EL3.

The possible values are:

$0x0$ Little endian.

$0x1$ Big endian.

The reset value is determined by the CFGEND configuration signal.

I, [12]
Global instruction cache enable. The possible values are:
0x0  Instruction caches disabled. This is the reset value.
0x1  Instruction caches enabled.

C, [2]
Global enable for data and unifies caches. The possible values are:
0x0  Disables data and unified caches. This is the reset value.
0x1  Enables data and unified caches.

M, [0]
Global enable for the EL3 MMU. The possible values are:
0x0  Disables EL3 MMU. This is the reset value.
0x1  Enables EL3 MMU.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the "Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile."
B2.100  TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register, EL1

The TCR_EL1 determines which Translation Base registers define the base address register for a translation table walk required for stage 1 translation of a memory access from EL0 or EL1 and holds cacheability and shareability information.

Bit field descriptions
TCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

Note
Bits[50:39], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

HD, [40]
Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from EL0 and EL1. The possible values are:

- 0  Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
- 1  Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

HA, [39]
Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from EL0 and EL1. The possible values are:

- 0  Stage 1 Access flag update disabled.
- 1  Stage 1 Access flag update enabled.

Configurations
RW fields in this register reset to unknown values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2

The TCR_EL2 controls translation table walks required for stage 1 translation of a memory access from EL2 and holds cacheability and shareability information.

**Bit field descriptions**

TCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

TCR_EL2 is part of:

- The Virtual memory control registers functional group.
- The Hypervisor and virtualization registers functional group.

![TCR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

**Note**

Bits[28:21], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

**HD, [22]**

Dirty bit update. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Dirty bit update is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dirty bit update is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HA, [21]**

Stage 1 Access flag update. The possible values are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Stage 1 Access flag update is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stage 1 Access flag update is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configurations**

When the Virtualization Host Extension is activated, TCR_EL2 has the same bit assignments as TCR_EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.
B2.102  TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3

The TCR_EL3 controls translation table walks required for stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL3 and holds cacheability and shareability information for the accesses.

**Bit field descriptions**
TCR_EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:21]</td>
<td>architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HD, [22]**
Dirty bit update. The possible values are:

0  Dirty bit update is disabled.
1  Dirty bit update is enabled.

**HA, [21]**
Stage 1 Access flag update. The possible values are:

0  Stage 1 Access flag update is disabled.
1  Stage 1 Access flag update is enabled.

**Configurations**
There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.103 TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL1

The TTBR0_EL1 holds the base address of translation table 0, and information about the memory it occupies. This is one of the translation tables for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from modes other than Hyp mode.

Bit field descriptions

TTBR0_EL1 is 64-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>63</th>
<th>48</th>
<th>47</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASID</td>
<td>BADDR[47:x]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B2-86 TTBR0_EL1 bit assignments

ASID, [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL1.ASID or TTBR1_EL1.ASID.

BADDR[47:x], [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:1] are RES0.

x is based on the value of TCR_EL1.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to $2^x$ bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

0 CnP is not supported.
1 CnP is supported.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.104 TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL2

The TTBR0_EL2 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL2.

Bit field descriptions

TTBR0_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Virtual memory control registers functional group.

RES0, [63:48]
RES0 Reserved.

BADDR, [47:1]
Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:1] are RES0.

x is based on the value of TCR_EL2.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to \(2^x\) bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

CnP, [0]
Common not Private. The possible values are:

0 CnP is not supported.
1 CnP is supported.

Configurations

When the Virtualization Host Extension is activated, TTBR0_EL2 has the same bit assignments as TTBR0_EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.105 TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0, EL3

The TTBR0_EL3 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses from EL3.

**Bit field descriptions**

TTBR0_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[63:48]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BADDR[47:x], [47:1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

x is based on the value of TCR_EL1.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to $2^x$ bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address. Its effects are constrained unpredictable, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

**CnP, [0]**

Common not Private. The possible values are:

- 0  CnP is not supported.
- 1  CnP is supported.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
The TTBR1_EL1 holds the base address of translation table 1, and information about the memory it occupies. This is one of the translation tables for the stage 1 translation of memory accesses at EL0 and EL1.

**Bit field descriptions**

TTBR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

![TTBR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

**ASID, [63:48]**

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL1.ASID or TTBR1_EL1.ASID.

**BADDR[47:x], [47:1]**

Translation table base address, bits[47:x]. Bits [x-1:0] are RES0.

x is based on the value of TCR_EL1.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the memory translation granule size.

For instructions on how to calculate it, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The value of x determines the required alignment of the translation table, that must be aligned to $2^x$ bytes.

If bits [x-1:1] are not all zero, this is a misaligned Translation Table Base Address. Its effects are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, where bits [x-1:1] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is the value written.

**CnP, [0]**

Common not Private. The possible values are:

0  CnP is not supported.

1  CnP is supported.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
B2.107  TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL2

TTBR1_EL2 has the same format and contents as TTBR1_EL1.

See B2.106 TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1, EL1 on page B2-300.
B2.108  VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register, EL2

The VDISR_EL2 records that a virtual SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction executed at Non-secure EL1.

Bit field descriptions

VDISR_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

Configurations

See B2.108.1 VDISR_EL2 at EL1 using AArch64 on page B2-302.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

This section contains the following subsection:

•  B2.108.1 VDISR_EL2 at EL1 using AArch64 on page B2-302.

B2.108.1  VDISR_EL2 at EL1 using AArch64

VDISR_EL2 has a specific format when written at EL1.

The following figure shows the VDISR_EL2 bit assignments when written at EL1 using AArch64:

![Figure B2-90  VDISR_EL2 at EL1 using AArch64](image)

RES0, [63:32]

RES0  Reserved.

A, [31]

Set to 1 when ESB defers an asynchronous SError interrupt.

RES0, [30:25]

RES0  Reserved.

IDS, [24]

Contains the value from VSESR_EL2.IDS.

ISS, [23:0]

Contains the value from VSESR_EL2, bits[23:0].
B2.109 VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

The VSESR_EL2 provides the syndrome value reported to software on taking a virtual SError interrupt exception.

**Bit field descriptions**

VSESR_EL2 is a 64-bit register, and is part of:

- The Exception and fault handling registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.

If the virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1, VSESR_EL2 provides the syndrome value reported in ESR_EL1.

**VSESR_EL2 bit assignments**

```
 63 62 61 60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
```

- **RES0, [63:25]**
  
  RESERVED.

- **IDS, [24]**
  
  Indicates whether the deferred SError interrupt was of an **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** type. See ESR_EL1.IDS for a description of the functionality.
  
  On taking a virtual SError interrupt to EL1 using AArch64 because HCR_EL2.VSE == 1, ESR_EL1[24] is set to VSESR_EL2.IDS.

- **ISS, [23:0]**
  
  Syndrome information. See ESR_EL1.ISS for a description of the functionality.
  
  On taking a virtual SError interrupt to EL1 using AArch32 due to HCR_EL2.VSE == 1, ESR_EL1 [23:0] is set to VSESR_EL2.ISS.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.110 VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register, EL2

The VTCR_EL2 controls the translation table walks required for the stage 2 translation of memory accesses from Non-secure EL0 and EL1.

It also holds cacheability and shareability information for the accesses.

**Bit field descriptions**

VTCR_EL2 is a 32-bit register, and is part of:

- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The Virtual memory control registers functional group.

---

**Note**

Bits[28:25] and bits[22:21], architecturally defined, are implemented in the core.

**TG0, [15:14]**

TTBR0_EL2 granule size. The possible values are:

- 00 4KB.
- 01 64KB.
- 10 16KB.
- 11 Reserved.

All other values are not supported.

**Configurations**

RW fields in this register reset to architecturally **UNKNOWN** values.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*
B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2

VTTBR_EL2 holds the base address of the translation table for the stage 2 translation of memory accesses from Non-secure EL0 and EL1.

Bit field descriptions

VTTBR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

![Figure B2-93 VTTBR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

CnP, [0]

Common not Private. The possible values are:

- 0 CnP is not supported.
- 1 CnP is supported.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
B2.111 VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register, EL2
Chapter B3
Error system registers

This chapter describes the error registers accessed by the AArch64 error registers.

It contains the following sections:

- B3.1 Error system register summary on page B3-308.
- B3.2 ERR0ADDR, Error Record Address Register on page B3-309.
- B3.3 ERR0CTLR, Error Record Control Register on page B3-310.
- B3.4 ERR0FR, Error Record Feature Register on page B3-312.
- B3.5 ERR0MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page B3-314.
- B3.6 ERR0MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page B3-317.
- B3.7 ERR0PFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page B3-318.
- B3.8 ERR0PFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page B3-319.
- B3.9 ERR0PFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page B3-321.
- B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page B3-323.
**B3.1 Error system register summary**

This section identifies the ERR0* core error record registers accessed by the AArch64 ERX* error registers.

The ERR0* registers are agnostic to the architectural state. For example, this means that for ERRSELR==0 and ERRSELR_EL1==0, ERXPFGF and ERXPFGF_EL1 will both access ERR0PFGF.

For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The following table describes the architectural error record registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register mnemonic</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Register name</th>
<th>Access aliases from AArch64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERR0ADDR</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B3.2 ERR0ADDR, Error Record Address Register on page B3-309</td>
<td>B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0CTRLR</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B3.3 ERR0CTRLR, Error Record Control Register on page B3-310</td>
<td>B2.46 ERXCTRLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0FR</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B3.4 ERR0FR, Error Record Feature Register on page B3-312</td>
<td>B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0MISC0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B3.5 ERR0MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page B3-314</td>
<td>B2.48 ERXMISC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0MISC1</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B3.6 ERR0MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page B3-317</td>
<td>B2.49 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0STATUS</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page B3-323</td>
<td>B2.53 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1 on page B2-223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table describes the error record registers that are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register mnemonic</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Register name</th>
<th>Access aliases from AArch64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGCDN</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B3.7 ERR0PFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page B3-318</td>
<td>B2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGCTL</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B3.8 ERR0PFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page B3-319</td>
<td>B2.51 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR0PFGF</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B3.9 ERR0PFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page B3-321</td>
<td>B2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B3.2 ERR0ADDR, Error Record Address Register

The ERR0ADDR stores the address that is associated to an error that is recorded.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0ADDR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

![Figure B3-1 ERR0ADDR bit assignments](image)

NS, [63]

Non-secure attribute. The possible values are:

- 0 The physical address is Secure.
- 1 The physical address is Non-secure.

RES0, [62:40]

Reserved.

PADDR, [39:0]

Physical address.

Configurations

ERR0ADDR resets to UNKNOWN.

When ERRSELR.SEL==0, this register is accessible from B2.45 ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register, EL1 on page B2-214.
B3.3 ERR0CTRL, Error Record Control Register

The ERR0CTRL contains enable bits for the node that writes to this record:

- Enabling error detection and correction.
- Enabling an error recovery interrupt.
- Enabling a fault handling interrupt.
- Enabling error recovery reporting as a read or write error response.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0CTRL is a 64-bit register and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

ERR0CTRL resets to CFI [8], FI [3], and UI [2] are UNKNOWN. The rest of the register is RES0.

RES0, [63:9]

RES0 Reserved.

CFI, [8]

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when one of the standard CE counters on ERR0MISC0 overflows and the overflow bit is set. The possible values are:

- 0 Fault handling interrupt not generated for corrected errors.
- 1 Fault handling interrupt generated for corrected errors.

The interrupt is generated even if the error status is overwritten because the error record already records a higher priority error.

--- Note ---

This applies to both reads and writes.

RES0, [7:4]

RES0 Reserved.

FI, [3]

Fault handling interrupt enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated for all detected Deferred errors and Uncorrected errors. The possible values are:

- 0 Fault handling interrupt disabled.
- 1 Fault handling interrupt enabled.
Uncorrected error recovery interrupt enable. When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for all detected Uncorrected errors that are not deferred. The possible values are:

0  Error recovery interrupt disabled.
1  Error recovery interrupt enabled.

Note
Applies to both reads and writes.

RES0, [1]
RES0  Reserved.

ED, [0]
Error Detection and correction enable. The possible values are:

0  Error detection and correction disabled.
1  Error detection and correction enabled.

Configurations
This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR_SEL==0:

B2.46 ERXCTRLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register, EL1 on page B2-215.
B3.4 ERR0FR, Error Record Feature Register

The ERR0FR defines which of the common architecturally defined features are implemented and, of the implemented features, which are software programmable.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0FR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

The register is Read Only.

![ERR0FR bit assignments](image)

- **RES0**: [63:20] Reserved.
- **CEO**, [19:18]: Corrected Error Overwrite. The value is: 00 Counts CE if a counter is implemented and keeps the previous error status. If the counter overflows, ERR0STATUS.OF is set to 1.
- **DUI**, [17:16]: Error recovery interrupt for deferred errors. The value is: 00 The core does not support this feature.
- **RP**, [15]: Repeat counter. The value is: 1 A first repeat counter and a second other counter are implemented. The repeat counter is the same size as the primary error counter.
- **CEC**, [14:12]: Corrected Error Counter. The value is: 010 The node implements an 8-bit standard CE counter in ERR0MISC0[39:32].
- **CFI**, [11:10]: Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors. The value is: 10 The node implements a control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors.
- **UE**, [9:8]: In-band uncorrected error reporting. The value is: 01 The node implements in-band uncorrected error reporting, that is external aborts.
- **FI**, [7:6]
Fault handling interrupt. The value is:
10 The node implements a fault handling interrupt and implements controls for enabling and disabling.

UI, [5:4]
Error recovery interrupt for uncorrected errors. The value is:
10 The node implements an error recovery interrupt and implements controls for enabling and disabling.

[3:2]
RES0
Reserved.

ED, [1:0]
Error detection and correction. The value is:
10 The node implements controls for enabling or disabling error detection and correction.

Configurations
ERR0FR resets to 0x000000000000A9A2
ERR0FR is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==0:

B2.47 ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register, EL1 on page B2-216.
B3.5 ERR0MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

The ERR0MISC0 is an error syndrome register. It contains corrected error counters, information to identify where the error was detected, and other state information not present in the corresponding status and address error record registers.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0MISC0 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the Reliability, Availability, Serviceability (RAS) registers functional group.

![Figure B3-4 ERR0MISC0 bit assignments](image)

[63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

OFO, [47]

Sticky overflow bit, other. The possible values of this bit are:

0 Other counter has not overflowed.
1 Other counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

CECO, [46:40]

Corrected error count, other. Incremented for each Corrected error that does not match the recorded syndrome.

This field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED which might be UNKNOWN on a Cold reset. If the reset value is UNKNOWN, then the value of this field remains UNKNOWN until software initializes it.

OFR, [39]

Sticky overflow bit, repeat. The possible values of this bit are:

0 Repeat counter has not overflowed.
1 Repeat counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

CECR, [38:32]

Corrected error count, repeat. Incremented for the first recorded error, which also records other syndromes, and then again for each Corrected error that matches the recorded syndrome.

This field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED which might be UNKNOWN on a Cold reset. If the reset value is UNKNOWN, then the value of this field remains UNKNOWN until software initializes it.

WAY, [31:28]

Implementations Defined
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L1 Data Cache**
Indicates which Tag RAM way or data RAM way detected the error. Upper 2 bits are unused.

**L2 TLB**
Indicates which RAM has an error. The possible values are 0 (RAM 1) to 9 (RAM 10).

**L1 Instruction Cache**
Indicates which way has the error. Upper 2 bits are unused.

**[27:26]**
Reserved, RES0.

**SUBBANK, [25]**
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L1 Instruction Cache**
Indicates which subbank has the error, valid for Instruction Data Cache. For Tag errors this field is zero.

**BANK, [24:23]**
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L2 Cache**
Indicates which L2 bank detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

**L1 Instruction Cache**
Indicates which bank has the error, valid for Instruction Data Cache. For Tag errors this field is zero.

**SUBARRAY, [22:19]**
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L2 Cache**
Indicates which L2 Tag way or data doubleword detected the error. Upper 1 bit is unused.

**L1 Data Cache**
Indicates for L1 Data RAM which word had the error detected. For L1 Tag RAMs which bank had the error (0b0000: bank0, 0b0001: bank1)

**INDEX, [18:6]**
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L2 Cache**
Indicates which index detected the error. Upper bits of the index are unused depending on the cache size.

**L1 Data Cache**
Indicates which index detected the error. Upper bits of the index are unused depending on the cache size.

**L2 TLB**
Index of TLB RAM. Upper 4 bits are unused.

**L1 Instruction Cache**
Indicates which index has the error. Upper bits of the index are unused depending on the cache size.

**ARRAY, [5:4]**
The encoding is dependent on the unit from which the error being recorded was detected. The possible values are:

**L2 Cache**
Indicates which array has the error. The possible values are:

0b00 L2 Tag RAM.
L1 Data Cache  Indicates which array detected the error. The possible values are:
- 0b00  LS0 copy of Tag RAM.
- 0b01  LS1 copy of Tag RAM.
- 0b10  LS Data RAM.

L1 Instruction Cache Indicates which array that detected the error, Data Array has higher priority. The possible values are:
- 0b00  Tag.
- 0b01  Data.
- 0b10  Macro-OP cache.

UNIT, [3:0]  Indicates the unit which detected the error. The possible values are:
- 0b1000  L2 Cache.
- 0b0100  L1 Data Cache.
- 0b0010  L2 TLB.
- 0b0001  L1 Instruction Cache.

Configurations  ERR0MISC0 resets to [63:32] is 0x00000000, [31:0] is UNKNOWN. This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==0:
- B2.48 ERXMSC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, EL1 on page B2-217.
B3.6 ERR0MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

This register is unused in the Cortex-A77 core and marked as RES0.

Configurations

When ERRSELR.SEL==0, ERR0MISC1 is accessible from B2.49 ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, EL1 on page B2-218.
B3.7 ERR0PFGCDN, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register

ERR0PFGCDN is the Cortex-A77 node register that generates one of the errors that are enabled in the corresponding ERR0PFGCTL register.

**Bit field descriptions**

ERR0PFGCDN is a 32-bit register and is RW.

![Figure B3-5 ERR0PFGCDN bit assignments](image)

CDN, [31:0]

Count Down value. The reset value of the Error Generation Counter is used for the countdown.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration options.

ERR0PFGCDN resets to UNKNOWN.

When ERRSELR.SEL==0, ERR0PFGCDN is accessible from B2.50 ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register, EL1 on page B2-219.
B3.8 ERR0PFGCTL, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register

The ERR0PFGCTL is the Cortex-A77 node register that enables controlled fault generation.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0PFGCTL is a 32-bit read/write register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31 30 29</th>
<th>7 6 5 4</th>
<th>2 1 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDNEN</td>
<td>CE</td>
<td>DE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>UC</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure B3-6 ERR0PFGCTL bit assignments

CDNEN, [31]
Count down enable. This bit controls transfers from the value that is held in the ERR0PFGCDN into the Error Generation Counter and enables this counter to start counting down. The possible values are:
- 0: The Error Generation Counter is disabled.
- 1: The value that is held in the ERR0PFGCDN register is transferred into the Error Generation Counter. The Error Generation Counter counts down.

R, [30]
Restartable bit. When it reaches 0, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERR0PFGCDN value or stops. The possible values are:
- 0: When it reaches 0, the counter stops.
- 1: When it reaches 0, the counter reloads the value that is stored in ERR0PFGCDN and starts counting down again.

[29:7]
Reserved, RES0.

CE, [6]
Corrected error generation enable. The possible values are:
- 0: No corrected error is generated.
- 1: A corrected error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

DE, [5]
Deferred Error generation enable. The possible values are:
- 0: No deferred error is generated.
- 1: A deferred error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

This bit is RES0 if the node does not support this control.
This bit resets to an architecturally unknown value on a Cold reset. This bit is preserved on an Error Recovery reset.

[4:2]  
Reserved, RES0.

UC, [1]  
Uncontainable error generation enable. The possible values are:

0  No uncontainable error is generated.
1  An uncontainable error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

[0]  
Reserved, RES0.

Configurations  
There are no configuration notes.

ERR0PFGCTL resets to 0x00000000.

ERR0PFGCTL is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==0:
•  B2.51 ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register, EL1 on page B2-220.
B3.9 ERR0PFGF, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register

The ERR0PFGF is the Cortex-A77 node register that defines which fault generation features are implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

ERR0PFGF is a 32-bit register and is RO.

![Figure B3-7  ERR0PFGF bit assignments](image)

**PFG, [31]**
Pseudo Fault Generation. The value is:
- 1 The node implements a fault injection mechanism.

**R, [30]**
Restartable bit. When it reaches zero, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERR0PFGCDN value or stops. The value is:
- 1 This feature is controllable.

**[29:7]**
RES0 Reserved.

**CE, [6]**
Corrected Error generation. The value is:
- 1 This feature is controllable.

**DE, [5]**
Deferred Error generation. The value is:
- 1 This feature is controllable.

**UEO, [4]**
Latent or Restartable Error generation. The value is:
- 0 The node does not support this feature.

**UER, [3]**
Signaled or Recoverable Error generation. The value is:
- 0 The node does not support this feature.

**UEU, [2]**
Unrecoverable Error generation. The value is:
- 0 The node does not support this feature.
UC, [1]
Uncontainable Error generation. The value is:
1 This feature is controllable.

[0]
RES0 Reserved.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.
ERR0PFGF resets to 0xC0000062.
When ERRSELR.SEL==0, ERR0PFGF is accessible from B2.52 ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register; EL1 on page B2-222.
B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register

The ERR0STATUS contains information about the error record.

The register indicates:
• Whether any error has been detected.
• Whether any detected error was not corrected and returned to a master.
• Whether any detected error was not corrected and deferred.
• Whether a second error of the same type was detected before software handled the first error.
• Whether any error has been reported.
• Whether the other error record registers contain valid information.

Bit field descriptions

ERR0STATUS is a 32-bit register.

![ERR0STATUS bit assignments](image)

AV, [31]
Address Valid. The possible values are:
0 ERR0ADDR is not valid.
1 ERR0ADDR contains an address associated with the highest priority error recorded by this record.

V, [30]
Status Register valid. The possible values are:
0 ERR0STATUS is not valid.
1 ERR0STATUS is valid. At least one error has been recorded.

UE, [29]
Uncorrected error. The possible values are:
0 No error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected.
1 At least one error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected. If error recovery interrupts are enabled, then the interrupt signal is asserted until this bit is cleared.

ER, [28]
Error reported. The possible values are:
0 No external abort has been reported.
1 The node has reported an external abort to the master that is in access or making a transaction.
OF, [27]
Overflow. The possible values are:

- If UE == 1, then no error status for an Uncorrected error has been discarded.
- If UE == 0 and DE == 1, then no error status for a Deferred error has been discarded.
- If UE == 0, DE == 0, and CE !== 0b00, then:
  The corrected error counter has not overflowed.

1 More than one error has occurred and so details of the other error have been discarded.

MV, [26]
Miscellaneous Registers Valid. The possible values are:

- ERR0MISC0 and ERR0MISC1 are not valid.
- This bit indicates that ERR0MISC0 contains additional information about any error that is recorded by this record.

CE, [25:24]
Corrected error. The possible values are:

- 0b00 No corrected error recorded.
- 0b10 At least one corrected error recorded.

DE, [23]
Deferred error. The possible values are:

- No errors were deferred.
- At least one error was not corrected and deferred by poisoning.

PN, [22]
Poison. The value is:

- The Cortex-A77 core cannot distinguish a poisoned value from a corrupted value.

UET, [21:20]
Uncorrected Error Type. The value is:

- 0b00 Uncontainable.

RES0, [19:5]
RES0.

Reserved.

SERR, [4:0]
Primary error code. The possible values are:

- 0x0 No error.
- 0x1 Errors due to fault injection.
- 0x2 ECC error from internal data buffer.
- 0x6 ECC error on cache data RAM.
- 0x7 ECC error on cache tag or dirty RAM.
- 0x8 Parity error on TLB data RAM.
- 0x12 Error response for a cache copyback.
- 0x15 Deferred error from slave not supported at the consumer. For example, poisoned data received from a slave by a master that cannot defer the error further.
Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

ERR0STATUS resets to 0x00000000.

ERR0STATUS is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==0:
- **B2.53 ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register, EL1** on page B2-223.
B3 Error system registers

B3.10 ERRSTATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register
Chapter B4
GIC register

This chapter describes the GIC registers.

It contains the following sections:

- B4.1 CPU interface registers on page B4-329.
- B4.2 AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system register summary on page B4-330.
- B4.3 ICC_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-331.
- B4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1 on page B4-332.
- B4.5 ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page B4-333.
- B4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1 on page B4-334.
- B4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1 on page B4-335.
- B4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3 on page B4-337.
- B4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1 on page B4-339.
- B4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2 on page B4-340.
- B4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3 on page B4-342.
- B4.12 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary on page B4-344.
- B4.13 ICV_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-345.
- B4.14 ICV_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-346.
- B4.15 ICV_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page B4-347.
- B4.16 ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, EL1 on page B4-348.
- B4.17 ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1 on page B4-349.
- B4.18 AArch64 virtual interface control system register summary on page B4-351.
• **B4.19 ICH_AP0R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL2** on page B4-352.
• **B4.20 ICH_AP1R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2** on page B4-353.
• **B4.21 ICH_HCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register, EL2** on page B4-354.
• **B4.22 ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2** on page B4-357.
• **B4.23 ICH_VTR_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register, EL2** on page B4-359.
B4.1 CPU interface registers

Each CPU interface block provides the interface for the Cortex-A77 core that interfaces with a GIC distributor within the system.

The Cortex-A77 core only supports system register access to the GIC CPU interface registers. The following table lists the three types of GIC CPU interface system registers supported in the Cortex-A77 core.

Table B4-1 GIC CPU interface system register types supported in the Cortex-A77 core.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register prefix</th>
<th>Register type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>Physical GIC CPU interface system registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV</td>
<td>Virtual GIC CPU interface system registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>Virtual interface control system registers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Access to virtual GIC CPU interface system registers is only possible at Non-secure EL1.

Access to ICC registers or the equivalent ICV registers is determined by HCR_EL2. See B2.58 HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register, EL2 on page B2-228.

For more information on the CPU interface, see the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.2 AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system register summary

The following table lists the AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system registers that have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED bits.

See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification for more information and a complete list of AArch64 physical GIC CPU interface system registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICC_AP0R0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.3 ICC_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_AP1R0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1 on page B4-332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_BPR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.5 ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page B4-333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_BPR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1 on page B4-334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_CTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1 on page B4-335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_CTLR_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3 on page B4-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_SRE_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1 on page B4-339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_SRE_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2 on page B4-340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC_SRE_EL3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3 on page B4-342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B4.3 ICC_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1

The ICC_AP0R0_EL1 provides information about Group 0 active priorities.

**Bit descriptions**

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:

- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

- 0x00000000 No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
- 0x00000001 Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
- 0x00000002 Interrupt active for priority 0x8.
- ...
- 0x80000000 Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification*. 
B4.4 ICC_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0 EL1

The ICC_AP1R0_EL1 provides information about Group 1 active priorities.

**Bit descriptions**
This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:
• The GIC system registers functional group.
• The GIC control registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

0x00000000 No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
0x00000001 Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
0x00000002 Interrupt active for priority 0x8.
... 
0x80000000 Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0, EL1

ICC_BPR0_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.

**Bit field descriptions**
ICC_BPR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

![Figure B4-1  ICC_BPR0_EL1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BinaryPoint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RES0**

RES0, [31:3]
RES0 Reserved.

**BinaryPoint, [2:0]**
The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The minimum value that is implemented is:

0x2

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.6 ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1, EL1

ICC_BPR1_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICC_BPR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

![Figure B4-2 ICC_BPR1_EL1 bit assignments](image)

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | BinaryPoint |

RES0

RES0, [31:3]

RES0 Reserved.

**BinaryPoint, [2:0]**

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

The minimum value implemented of ICC_BPR1_EL1 Secure register is 0x2.

The minimum value implemented of ICC_BPR1_EL1 Non-secure register is 0x3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.*
**B4.7 ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL1**

ICC_CTLR_EL1 controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICC_CTLR_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

![Diagram of ICC_CTLR_EL1 bit assignments](image.png)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3V</td>
<td>Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEIS</td>
<td>SEI Support. The value is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 The CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDbits</td>
<td>Identifier bits. The value is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIdbits</td>
<td>Priority bits. The value is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0x4 The core supports 32 levels of physical priority with 5 priority bits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMHE</td>
<td>Priority Mask Hint Enable. This bit is read only and is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.PMHE. The possible values are:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**RES0, [31:16]**

Reserved.

**A3V, [15]**

Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:

1 The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

**SEIS, [14]**

SEI Support. The value is:

0 The CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.

**IDbits, [13:11]**

Identifier bits. The value is:

0 The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

This field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits.

**PRIdbits, [10:8]**

Priority bits. The value is:

0x4 The core supports 32 levels of physical priority with 5 priority bits.

**RES0, [7]**

Reserved.

**PMHE, [6]**

Priority Mask Hint Enable. This bit is read only and is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.PMHE. The possible values are:
Disables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.
1 Enables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

RES0, [5:2]
RES0 Reserved.

EOImode, [1]
End of interrupt mode for the current security state. The possible values are:
0 ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
1 ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

CBPR, [0]
Common Binary Point Register. Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupt. The possible values are:
0 ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts.
ICC_BPR1 determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.
1 ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.8 ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register, EL3

ICC_CTLR_EL3 controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Bit field descriptions

ICC_CTLR_EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Security registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

**Figure B4-4  ICC_CTLR_EL3 bit assignments**

- **RES0, [31:18]**
  - Reserved.

- **nDS, [17]**
  - Disable Security not supported. Read-only and writes are ignored. The value is:
    - 1 The CPU interface logic does not support disabling of security, and requires that security is not disabled.

- **RES0, [16]**
  - Reserved.

- **A3V, [15]**
  - Affinity 3 Valid. This bit is RAO/WI.

- **SEIS, [14]**
  - SEI Support. The value is:
    - 0 The CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.

- **IDbits, [13:11]**
  - Identifier bits. The value is:
    - 0x0 The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

  This field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits.
PRIbits, [10:8]
Priority bits. The value is:
0x4 The core supports 32 levels of physical priority with 5 priority bits.
Accesses to ICC_AP0R{1—3} and ICC_AP1R{1—3} are undefined.

RES0, [7]
Reserved, RES0.

PMHE, [6]
Priority Mask Hint Enable. The possible values are:
0 Disables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.
1 Enables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

RM, [5]
Routing Modifier. This bit is RAZ/WI.

EOImode_EL1NS, [4]
EOI mode for interrupts handled at Non-secure EL1 and EL2.
Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL1S, [3]
EOI mode for interrupts handled at Secure EL1.
Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL3, [2]
EOI mode for interrupts handled at EL3.
Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

CBPR_EL1NS, [1]
Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Non-secure.
Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Non-secure interrupts at EL1 and EL2.

CBPR_EL1S, [0]
Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Secure.
Control whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupt at EL1.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.9 ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable Register, EL1

ICC_SRE_EL1 controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL0 and EL1.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICC_SRE_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

![Figure B4-5 ICC_SRE_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:3]

RES0  Reserved.

DIB, [2]

Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:
- 0x0  IRQ bypass enabled.
- 0x1  IRQ bypass disabled.

This bit is an alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB

DFB, [1]

Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:
- 0x0  FIQ bypass enabled.
- 0x1  FIQ bypass disabled.

This bit is an alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB

SRE, [0]

System Register Enable. The value is:
- 0x1  The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.10 ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL2

ICC_SRE_EL2 controls whether the system register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICC_SRE_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

**RES0, [31:4]**

RES0 Reserved.

**Enable, [3]**

Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE_EL1. The value is:
- 0x1 Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 do not trap to EL2.

This bit is RAO/WI.

**DIB, [2]**

Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:
- 0x0 IRQ bypass enabled.
- 0x1 IRQ bypass disabled.

This bit is an alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB

**DFB, [1]**

Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:
- 0x0 FIQ bypass enabled.
- 0x1 FIQ bypass disabled.

This bit is an alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB

**SRE, [0]**

System Register Enable. The value is:
- 0x1 The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.
This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.11 ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register, EL3

ICC_SRE_EL3 controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL3.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICC_SRE_EL3 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Security registers functional group.
- The GIC control registers functional group.

![Figure B4-7 ICC_SRE_EL3 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2. The value is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DIB</td>
<td>Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DFB</td>
<td>Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SRE</td>
<td>System Register Enable. The value is:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- RES0, [31:4]  
  RES0  Reserved.

- Enable, [3]  
  Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2. The value is:
  - 1  
    - Secure EL1 accesses to Secure ICC_SRE_EL1 do not trap to EL3.
    - EL2 accesses to Non-secure ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2 do not trap to EL3.
    - Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 do not trap to EL3.
  
  This bit is RAO/WI.

- DIB, [2]  
  Disable IRQ bypass. The possible values are:
  - 0  IRQ bypass enabled.
  - 1  IRQ bypass disabled.

- DFB, [1]  
  Disable FIQ bypass. The possible values are:
  - 0  FIQ bypass enabled.
  - 1  FIQ bypass disabled.

- SRE, [0]  
  System Register Enable. The value is:
  - 1  The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.
This bit is RAO/WI. The core only supports a system register interface to the GIC CPU interface.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm®
Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.12 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary

The following table describes the AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface system registers that have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED bits.

See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification for more information and a complete list of AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface system registers.

Table B4-3 AArch64 virtual GIC CPU interface register summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICV_AP0R0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.13 ICV_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV_AP1R0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.14 ICV_AP1R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL1 on page B4-346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV_BPR0_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.15 ICV_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1 on page B4-347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV_BPR1_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.16 ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, EL1 on page B4-348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICV_CTLR_EL1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.17 ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1 on page B4-349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B4.13 ICV_AP0R0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL1

The ICV_AP0R0_EL1 register provides information about virtual Group 0 active priorities.

Bit descriptions

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group. The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

0x00000000  No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
0x00000001  Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
0x00000002  Interrupt active for priority 0x8.
...
0x80000000  Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
The ICV_AP1R0_EL1 register provides information about virtual Group 1 active priorities.

**Bit descriptions**

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

- 0x00000000: No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
- 0x00000001: Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
- 0x00000002: Interrupt active for priority 0x8.
- ...
- 0x80000000: Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification*. 
B4.15 ICV_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0, EL1

ICV_BPR0_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 0 interrupt preemption.

Bit field descriptions

ICC_BPR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | BinaryPoint |

RES0, [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The minimum value that is implemented is:

0x2

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1, EL1

ICV_BPR1_EL1 defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Bit field descriptions

ICV_BPR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

RES0, [31:3]

RES0 Reserved.

BinaryPoint, [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

The minimum value that is implemented of ICV_BPR1_EL1 Secure register is 0x2.

The minimum value that is implemented of ICV_BPR1_EL1 Non-secure register is 0x3.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register, EL1

ICV_CTLR_EL1 controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC virtual CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

ICV_CTLR_EL1 is a 32-bit register and is part of the virtual GIC system registers functional group.

![Figure B4-10 ICV_CTLR_EL1 bit assignments](image)

RES0  

RES0, [31:16]

RES0  Reserved.

A3V, [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:

0x1  The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

SEIS, [14]

SEI Support. The value is:

0x0  The virtual CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.

IDbits, [13:11]

Identifier bits. The value is:

0x0  The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported is 16 bits.

PRIbits, [10:8]

Priority bits. The value is:

0x4  Support 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

RES0, [7:2]

RES0  Reserved.

VEOImode, [1]

Virtual EOI mode. The possible values are:

0x0  ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

**VCBPR, [0]**

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts. The possible values are:

- **0**: ICV_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0 interrupts only.
  
  ICV_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.

- **1**: ICV_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts.

  Reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1 plus one, saturated to 111. Writes to ICV_BPR1_EL1 are IGNORED.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification*. 
## B4.18 AArch64 virtual interface control system register summary

The following table lists the AArch64 virtual interface control system registers that have implementation defined bits. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification for more information and a complete list of AArch64 virtual interface control system registers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Op0</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICH_AP0R0_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.19 ICH_AP0R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL2 on page B4-352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH_AP1R0_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.20 ICH_AP1R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2 on page B4-353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH_HCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.21 ICH_HCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register, EL2 on page B4-354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH_VTR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B4.22 ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2 on page B4-357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH_VMCR_EL2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>B4.23 ICH_VTR_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register, EL2 on page B4-359</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**B4.19 ICH_AP0R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Register 0, EL2**

The ICH_AP0R0_EL2 provides information about Group 0 active priorities for EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**

This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

- 0x00000000 No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
- 0x00000001 Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
- 0x00000002 Interrupt active for priority 0x8.

...  
- 0x80000000 Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.*
B4.20 ICH_AP1R0_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Register 0, EL2

The ICH_AP1R0_EL2 provides information about Group 1 active priorities for EL2.

**Bit field descriptions**
This register is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group.

The core implements 5 bits of priority with 32 priority levels, corresponding to the 32 bits [31:0] of the register. The possible values for each bit are:

0x00000000  No interrupt active. This is the reset value.
0x00000001  Interrupt active for priority 0x0.
0x00000002  Interrupt active for priority 0x8.
...
0x80000000  Interrupt active for priority 0xF8.

Details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.*
ICH_HCR_EL2 controls the environment for VMs.

**Bit field descriptions**
ICH_HCR_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group.

![ICH_HCR_EL2 bit assignments](image_url)

**EOIcount, [31:27]**
Number of outstanding deactivates.

**RES0, [26:15]**
RES0 Reserved.

**TDIR, [14]**
Trap Non-secure EL1 writes to ICC_DIR_EL1 and ICV_DIR_EL1. The possible values are:

- **0x0** Non-secure EL1 writes of ICC_DIR_EL1 and ICV_DIR_EL1 are not trapped to EL2, unless trapped by other mechanisms.
- **0x1** Non-secure EL1 writes of ICC_DIR_EL1 and ICV_DIR_EL1 are trapped to EL2.

**TSEI, [13]**
Trap all locally generated SEIs. The value is:
- **0** Locally generated SEIs do not cause a trap to EL2.

**TALL1, [12]**
Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 1 interrupts to EL2. The possible values are:

- **0x0** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts proceed as normal.
- **0x1** Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts trap to EL2.

**TALL0, [11]**
Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 0 interrupts to EL2. The possible values are:
Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts proceed as normal.

Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts trap to EL2.

TC, [10]
Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to System registers that are common to Group 0 and Group 1 to EL2. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \times 0 \) Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers proceed as normal.
- \( 0 \times 1 \) Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers trap to EL2.

RES0, [9:8]
RES0 Reserved.

VGrp1DIE, [7]
VM Group 1 Disabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1 is 0.

VGrp1EIE, [6]
VM Group 1 Enabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1 is 1.

VGrp0DIE, [5]
VM Group 0 Disabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0 is 0.

VGrp0EIE, [4]
VM Group 0 Enabled Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0 is 1.

NPIE, [3]
No Pending Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt signaled while the List registers contain no interrupts in the pending state.

LRENPIE, [2]
List Register Entry Not Present Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

- \( 0 \) Maintenance interrupt disabled.
- \( 1 \) Maintenance interrupt is asserted while the EOIcount field is not 0.
UIE, [1]

Underflow Interrupt Enable. The possible values are:

0  Maintenance interrupt disabled.
1  Maintenance interrupt is asserted if none, or only one, of the List register entries is marked as a valid interrupt.

En, [0]

Enable. The possible values are:

0  Virtual CPU interface operation disabled.
1  Virtual CPU interface operation enabled.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
B4.22 ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register, EL2

ICH_VMCR_EL2 enables the hypervisor to save and restore the virtual machine view of the GIC state.

Bit field descriptions
ICH_VMCR_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group.

![Figure B4-12 ICH_VMCR_EL2 bit assignments](image)

VPMR, [31:24]
Virtual Priority Mask.
This field is an alias of ICV_PMR_EL1.Priority.

VBPR0, [23:21]
Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 0. The minimum value is:
0x2 This field is an alias of ICV_BPR0_EL1.BinaryPoint.

VBPR1, [20:18]
Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 1. The minimum value is:
0x3 This field is an alias of ICV_BPR1_EL1.BinaryPoint.

RES0, [17:10]
RES0 Reserved.

VEOIM, [9]
Virtual EOI mode. The possible values are:
0x0 ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0x1 ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.
This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.EOImode.

RES0, [8:5]
RES0 Reserved.

VCBPR, [4]
Virtual Common Binary Point Register. The possible values are:

0x0  ICV_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0 interrupts only.

0x1  ICV_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts.

ICV_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.

Reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1 plus one, saturated to 111. Writes to ICV_BPR1_EL1 are IGNORED.

VFIQEn, [3]

Virtual FIQ enable. The value is:

0x1  Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

RES0, [2]

RES0  Reserved.

VENG1, [1]

Virtual Group 1 interrupt enable. The possible values are:

0x0  Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.

0x1  Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

VENG0, [0]

Virtual Group 0 interrupt enable. The possible values are:

0x0  Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.

0x1  Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.
ICH_VTR_EL2 reports supported GIC virtualization features.

**Bit field descriptions**
ICH_VTR_EL2 is a 32-bit register and is part of:
- The GIC system registers functional group.
- The Virtualization registers functional group.
- The GIC host interface control registers functional group.

**PRIbits, [31:29]**
Priority bits. The number of virtual priority bits implemented, minus one.
- 0x4 Priority implemented is 5-bit.

**PREbits, [28:26]**
The number of virtual preemption bits implemented, minus one. The value is:
- 0x4 Virtual preemption implemented is 5-bit.

**IDbits, [25:23]**
The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported. The value is:
- 0x0 Virtual interrupt identifier bits that are implemented is 16-bit.

**SEIS, [22]**
SEI Support. The value is:
- 0x0 The virtual CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.

**A3V, [21]**
Affinity 3 Valid. The value is:
- 0x1 The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

**nV4, [20]**
Direct injection of virtual interrupts not supported. The value is:
- 0x0 The CPU interface logic supports direct injection of virtual interrupts.

**TDS, [19]**
Separate trapping of Non-secure EL1 writes to ICV_DIR_EL1 supported. The value is:

\[ 0x1 \]

Implementation supports ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR.

**RES0, [18:5]**

RES0  Reserved.

**ListRegs, [4:0]**

\[ 0x3 \]

The number of implemented List registers, minus one.

The core implements 4 list registers. Accesses to ICH_LR_EL2[x] (x>3) in AArch64 are **UNDEFINED**.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*\(^*\)

*Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification.*
Chapter B5
Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers

This chapter describes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers.

It contains the following sections:

• B5.1 AArch64 register summary on page B5-362.
• B5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register on page B5-363.
• B5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register on page B5-365.
• B5.4 MVFR0_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B5-367.
• B5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B5-369.
• B5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B5-371.
• B5.7 AArch32 register summary on page B5-373.
• B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page B5-374.
B5.1 AArch64 register summary

The core has several Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch64 execution state. Each register has a specific purpose, specific usage constraints, configurations, and attributes.

The following table gives a summary of the Cortex-A77 core Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch64 execution state.

### Table B5-1 AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FPCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>See B5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register on page B5-363.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNKNOWN</td>
<td>See B5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register on page B5-365.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR0_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x10110222</td>
<td>See B5.4 MVFR0_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B5-367.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR1_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x13211111</td>
<td>See B5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B5-369.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVFR2_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000043</td>
<td>See B5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B5-371.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register

The FPCR controls floating-point behavior.

Bit field descriptions

FPCR is a 32-bit register.

![FPCR Bit Assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:27]**

RES0 Reserved.

**AHP, [26]**

Alternative half-precision control bit. The possible values are:

0 IEEE half-precision format selected. This is the reset value.
1 Alternative half-precision format selected.

**DN, [25]**

Default NaN mode control bit. The possible values are:

0 NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point operation. This is the reset value.
1 Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN.

**FZ, [24]**

Flush-to-zero mode control bit. The possible values are:

0 Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the reset value.
1 Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

**RMode, [23:22]**

Rounding Mode control field. The encoding of this field is:

0b00 Round to Nearest (RN) mode. This is the reset value.
0b01 Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode.
0b10 Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode.
0b11 Round towards Zero (RZ) mode.

**RES0, [21:20]**

RES0 Reserved.
FZ16, [19]
Flush-to-zero mode control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions. The possible
values are:
0 Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant
with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the default value.
1 Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

RES0, [18:0]
RES0 Reserved.

Configurations
The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch32 FPSCR. See
B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page B5-374.

Usage constraints
Accessing the FPCR
To access the FPCR:

MRS <Xt>, FPCR ; Read FPCR into Xt
MSR FPCR, <Xt> ; Write Xt to FPCR

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (S)</th>
<th>EL2 (SCR.NS = 1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register

The FPSR provides floating-point system status information.

Bit field descriptions

FPSR is a 32-bit register.

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccccccccc}
\end{array}
\]

N, [31]
Negative condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.N flag instead.

Z, [30]
Zero condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.Z flag instead.

C, [29]
Carry condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.C flag instead.

V, [28]
Overflow condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations. AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.V flag instead.

QC, [27]
Cumulative saturation bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated since a 0 was last written to this bit.

RES0, [26:8]
Reserved, RES0.

IDC, [7]
Input Denormal cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

RES0, [6:5]
Reserved, RES0.

IXC, [4]
Inexact cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.
UFC, [3]
Underflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

OFC, [2]
Overflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

DZC, [1]
Division by Zero cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Division by Zero exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

IOC, [0]
Invalid Operation cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

Configurations
The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch32 FPSCR. See B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page B5-374.

Usage constraints

Accessing the FPSR
To access the FPSR:

MRS <Xt>, FPSR; Read FPSR into Xt
MSR FPSR, <Xt>; Write Xt to FPSR

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>0100</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
This register is accessible as follows:

| EL0 EL1 EL2 EL3 EL3 |
| EL0 (NS) EL1 (S) EL2 (SCR.NS = 1) EL3 (SCR.NS = 0) |
| RW RW RW RW |

Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
Non-Confidential
B5.4 MVFR0_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 0, EL1

The MVFR0_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

**Bit field descriptions**

MVFR0_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field Name</th>
<th>Bit Locations</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| FPRound        | [31:28]       | Indicates the rounding modes supported by the floating-point hardware:  
|                | 0x1           | All rounding modes supported. |
| FPShVec        | [27:24]       | Indicates the hardware support for floating-point short vectors:  
|                | 0x0           | Not supported. |
| FPSqrt         | [23:20]       | Indicates the hardware support for floating-point square root operations:  
|                | 0x1           | Supported. |
| FPDivide       | [19:16]       | Indicates the hardware support for floating-point divide operations:  
|                | 0x1           | Supported. |
| FPTrap         | [15:12]       | Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports exception trapping:  
|                | 0x0           | Not supported. |
| FPDP           | [11:8]        | Indicates the hardware support for floating-point double-precision operations:  
|                | 0x2           | Supported, VFPv3 or greater. |
|                |               | See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information. |
| FPSP           | [7:4]         | Indicates the hardware support for floating-point single-precision operations:  
|                | 0x2           | Supported, VFPv3 or greater. |
|                |               | See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information. |
| SIMDReg        | [3:0]         | Indicates support for the Advanced SIMD register bank: |
0x2  Supported, 32 x 64-bit registers supported.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints
Accessing the MVFR0_EL1

To access the MVFR0_EL1:

MRS <Xt>, MVFR0_EL1 ; Read MVFR0_EL1 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0000</td>
<td>0011</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1(NS)</th>
<th>EL1(S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)</th>
<th>EL3(SCR.NS = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B5.5 MVFR1_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1, EL1

The MVFR1_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

Bit field descriptions

MVFR1_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIMDFMAC</td>
<td>Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports fused multiply accumulate operations:</td>
<td>[31:28]</td>
<td>1 Implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPHP</td>
<td>Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports half-precision floating-point conversion instructions:</td>
<td>[27:24]</td>
<td>3 Floating-point half precision conversion and data processing instructions implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMDHP</td>
<td>Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports half-precision floating-point conversion operations:</td>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>2 Advanced SIMD half precision conversion and data processing instructions implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMDSP</td>
<td>Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports single-precision floating-point operations:</td>
<td>[19:16]</td>
<td>1 Implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMDInt</td>
<td>Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point unit supports integer operations:</td>
<td>[15:12]</td>
<td>1 Implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPDNaN</td>
<td>Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports only the Default NaN mode:</td>
<td>[7:4]</td>
<td>1 Hardware supports propagation of NaN values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPForZ</td>
<td></td>
<td>[3:0]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indicates whether the floating-point hardware implementation supports only the Flush-to-zero mode of operation:

1   Hardware supports full denormalized number arithmetic.

Configurations
There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Accessing the MVFR1_EL1
To access the MVFR1_EL1:

MRS <Xt>, MVFR1_EL1 ; Read MVFR1_EL1 into Xt

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0000</td>
<td>0011</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessibility
This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1(NS)</th>
<th>EL1(S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B5.6 MVFR2_EL1, Media and VFP Feature Register 2, EL1

The MVFR2_EL1 describes the features provided by the AArch64 Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation.

Bit field descriptions

MVFR2_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

```
+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+-----------+
| 31        | 8         | 7         | 4         | 3         | 0         |
| FPMisc    | SIMDMisc  |
| RES0      | RES0      |
```

Figure B5-5 MVFR2_EL1 bit assignments

[31:8] RES0 Reserved.

**FPMisc, [7:4]**

Indicates support for miscellaneous floating-point features.

0x4 Supports:
- Floating-point selection.
- Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
- Floating-point Round to Integral Floating-point.
- Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

**SIMDMisc, [3:0]**

Indicates support for miscellaneous Advanced SIMD features.

0x3 Supports:
- Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
- Floating-point Round to Integral Floating-point.
- Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Accessing the MVFR2_EL1

To access the MVFR2_EL1:

```
MRS <Xt>, MVFR2_EL1 ; Read MVFR2_EL1 into Xt
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0000</td>
<td>0011</td>
<td>010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Accessibility**

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1(NS)</th>
<th>EL1(S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)</th>
<th>EL3(SCR.NS = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B5.7 AArch32 register summary

The core has one Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch32 execution state. The following table gives a summary of the Cortex-A77 core Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers in the AArch32 execution state.

Table B5-7  AArch32 Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FPSCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNKNOWN</td>
<td>See B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register on page B5-374.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for information on permitted accesses to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point system registers.
B5.8 FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register

The FPSCR provides floating-point system status information and control.

**Bit field descriptions**

FPSCR is a 32-bit register.

![FPSCR bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Floating-point Negative condition code flag. Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces a less than result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Floating-point Zero condition code flag. Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an equal result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Floating-point Carry condition code flag. Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an equal, greater than, or unordered result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Floating-point Overflow condition code flag. Set to 1 if a floating-point comparison operation produces an unordered result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QC</td>
<td>Cumulative saturation bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated after 0 was last written to this bit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHP</td>
<td>Alternative Half-Precision control bit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 IEEE half-precision format selected. This is the reset value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Alternative half-precision format selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Default NaN mode control bit:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point operation. This is the reset value.

Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN.

The value of this bit only controls floating-point arithmetic. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Default NaN setting, regardless of the value of the DN bit.

FZ, [24]
Flush-to-zero mode control bit:

0  Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard. This is the reset value.
1  Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

The value of this bit only controls floating-point arithmetic. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Flush-to-zero setting, regardless of the value of the FZ bit.

RMode, [23:22]
Rounding Mode control field:

0b00  Round to Nearest (RN) mode. This is the reset value.
0b01  Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode.
0b10  Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode.
0b11  Round towards Zero (RZ) mode.

The specified rounding mode is used by almost all floating-point instructions. AArch32 Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Round to Nearest setting, regardless of the value of the RMode bits.

Stride, [21:20]
RES0  Reserved.

FZ16, [19]
Flush-to-zero mode control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions:

0  Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard.
1  Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

Len, [18:16]
RES0  Reserved.

RES0, [15:8]
RES0  Reserved.

IDC, [7]
Input Denormal cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

RES0, [6:5]
RES0  Reserved.

IXC, [4]
Inexact cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.
UFC, [3]
Underflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

OFC, [2]
Overflow cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

DZC, [1]
Division by Zero cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Division by Zero exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

IOC, [0]
Invalid Operation cumulative exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

Configurations
There is one copy of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.
The named fields in this register map to the equivalent fields in the AArch64 FPCR and FPSR. See B5.2 FPCR, Floating-point Control Register on page B5-363 and B5.3 FPSR, Floating-point Status Register on page B5-365.

Usage constraints
Accessing the FPSCR
To access the FPSCR:

\texttt{VMRS 	extless Rt\rangle, FPSCR ; Read FPSCR into Rt}
\texttt{VMSR FPSCR, \langle Rt\rangle ; Write Rt to FPSCR}

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>spec_reg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Note}\textbf{———} The Cortex-A77 core implementation does not support the deprecated VFP short vector feature. Attempts to execute the associated VFP data-processing instructions result in an \textbf{UNDEFINED} Instruction exception.

\textbf{Accessibility}\textbf{———}
This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0 (NS)</th>
<th>EL0 (S)</th>
<th>EL1 (NS)</th>
<th>EL1 (S)</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 1)</th>
<th>EL3 (SCR.NS = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Config</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Access to this register depends on the values of CPACR_EL1.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.TFP, CPTR_EL3.TFP, and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE}. For details of which values of these
fields allow access at which Exception levels, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
Part C
Debug descriptions
This chapter describes the Cortex-A77 core debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

- *C1.1 About debug methods* on page C1-382.
- *C1.2 Debug register interfaces* on page C1-383.
- *C1.3 Debug events* on page C1-385.
- *C1.4 External debug interface* on page C1-386.
C1.1 About debug methods

The core is part of a debug system and supports both self-hosted and external debug. The following figure shows a typical external debug system.

![Figure C1-1 External debug system](image)

**Debug host**
A computer, for example a personal computer, that is running a software debugger such as the DS-5 Debugger. With the debug host, you can issue high-level commands, such as setting a breakpoint at a certain location or examining the contents of a memory address.

**Protocol converter**
The debug host sends messages to the debug target using an interface such as Ethernet. However, the debug target typically implements a different interface protocol. A device such as DSTREAM is required to convert between the two protocols.

**Debug target**
The lowest level of the system implements system support for the protocol converter to access the debug unit using the *Advanced Peripheral Bus* (APB) slave interface. An example of a debug target is a development system with a test chip or a silicon part with a core.

**Debug unit**
Helps debugging software that is running on the core:
- Hardware systems that are based on the core.
- Operating systems.
- Application software.

With the debug unit, you can:
- Stop program execution.
- Examine and alter process and coprocessor state.
- Examine and alter memory and the state of the input or output peripherals.
- Restart the core.

For self-hosted debug, the debug target runs additional debug monitor software that runs on the Cortex-A77 core itself. This way, it does not require expensive interface hardware to connect a second host computer.
# C1.2 Debug register interfaces

The Debug architecture defines a set of debug registers.

The debug register interfaces provide access to these registers from:

- Software running on the core.
- An external debugger.

The Cortex-A77 core implements the Armv8 Debug architecture and debug events as described in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile. It also implements improvements to Debug introduced in Armv8.1 and Armv8.2.

## C1.2.1 Core interfaces

System register access allows the core to directly access certain debug registers.

**Debug registers**

This function is system register based and memory-mapped. You can access the debug register map using the APB slave port. The external debug interface enables both external and self-hosted debug agents to access debug registers. Access to the debug registers is partitioned as follows:

**Performance monitor**

This function is system register based and memory-mapped. You can access the performance monitor registers using the APB slave port.

**Activity monitor**

This function is system register based and memory-mapped. You can access the activity monitor registers using the APB slave port.

**Trace registers**

This function is memory-mapped.

**ELA registers**

This function is memory-mapped.

*Related references*

[C1.4 External debug interface on page C1-386](#)

## C1.2.2 Breakpoints and watchpoints

The core supports six breakpoints, four watchpoints, and a standard Debug Communications Channel (DCC).

A breakpoint consists of a breakpoint control register and a breakpoint value register. These two registers are referred to as a *Breakpoint Register Pair* (BRP).

Four of the breakpoints (BRP 0-3) match only to virtual address and the other two (BRP 4 and 5) match against either virtual address or context ID, or VMID. All the watchpoints can be linked to two breakpoints (BRP 4 and 5) to enable a memory request to be trapped in a given process context.

## C1.2.3 Effects of resets on debug registers

The core has the following reset signals that affect the debug registers:

**nCPUPORESET**

This signal initializes the core logic, including the debug, ETM trace unit, breakpoint, watchpoint logic, and performance monitors logic. This maps to a Cold reset that covers reset of the core logic and the integrated debug functionality.

**nCORERESET**

This signal resets some of the debug and performance monitor logic. This maps to a Warm reset that covers reset of the core logic.
C1.2.4 External access permissions to debug registers

External access permission to the debug registers is subject to the conditions at the time of the access.

The following table describes the core response to accesses through the external debug interface.

Table C1-1 External access conditions to registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>EDPRSR.PU is 0</td>
<td>Core power domain is completely off, or in a low-power state where the core power domain registers cannot be accessed. If debug power is off, then all external debug and memory-mapped register accesses return an error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLK</td>
<td>DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE (EDPRSR.DLK is 1)</td>
<td>OS Double Lock is locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSLK</td>
<td>OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 1</td>
<td>OS Lock is locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDAD</td>
<td>AllowExternalDebugAccess() ==FALSE</td>
<td>External debug access is disabled. When an error is returned because of an EDAD condition code, and this is the highest priority error condition, EDPRSR.SDAD is set to 1. Otherwise SDAD is unchanged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>None of the conditions apply, normal access.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows an example of external register access condition codes for access to a performance monitor register. To determine the access permission for the register, scan the columns from left to right. Stop at the first column a condition is true, the entry gives the access permission of the register and scanning stops.

Table C1-2 External register condition code example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Off</th>
<th>DLK</th>
<th>OSLK</th>
<th>EDAD</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>EDAD</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C1.3 Debug events

A debug event can be a software debug event or a halting debug event.

A core responds to a debug event in one of the following ways:

• Ignores the debug event.
• Takes a debug exception.
• Enters debug state.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information about the debug events.

C1.3.1 Watchpoint debug events

In the Cortex-A77 core, watchpoint debug events are always synchronous.

Memory hint instructions and cache clean operations, except DC ZVA and DC IVAC, do not generate watchpoint debug events. Store exclusive instructions generate a watchpoint debug event even when the check for the control of exclusive monitor fails. Atomic CAS instructions generate a watchpoint debug event even when the compare operation fails.

C1.3.2 Debug OS Lock

Debug OS Lock is set by the powerup reset, nCPUPORESET.

For normal behavior of debug events and debug register accesses, Debug OS Lock must be cleared. For more information, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

Related references

C1.4 External debug interface on page C1-386

A3.1 About clocks, resets, and input synchronization on page A3-42
C1.4 External debug interface

For information about external debug interface, including debug memory map and debug signals, see the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual.*
This chapter describes the Performance Monitor Unit (PMU) and the registers that it uses.

It contains the following sections:

- C2.1 About the PMU on page C2-388.
- C2.2 PMU functional description on page C2-389.
- C2.3 PMU events on page C2-390.
- C2.4 PMU interrupts on page C2-399.
- C2.5 Exporting PMU events on page C2-400.
C2.1 About the PMU

The Cortex-A77 core includes performance monitors that enable you to gather various statistics on the operation of the core and its memory system during runtime. These provide useful information about the behavior of the core that you can use when debugging or profiling code.

The PMU provides six counters. Each counter can count any of the events available in the core. The absolute counts recorded might vary because of pipeline effects. This has negligible effect except in cases where the counters are enabled for a very short time.

Related references

C2.3 PMU events on page C2-390
C2.2 PMU functional description

This section describes the functionality of the PMU.

The PMU includes the following interfaces and counters:

Event interface
Events from all other units from across the design are provided to the PMU.

System register and APB interface
You can program the PMU registers using the system registers or the external APB interface.

Counters
The PMU has 32-bit counters that increment when they are enabled, based on events, and a 64-bit cycle counter.

PMU register interfaces
The Cortex-A77 core supports access to the performance monitor registers from the internal system register interface and a memory-mapped interface.

C2.2.1 External register access permissions

Whether or not access is permitted to a register depends on:

• If the core is powered up.
• The state of the OS Lock and OS Double Lock.
• The state of External Performance Monitors access disable.
• The state of the debug authentication inputs to the core.

The behavior is specific to each register and is not described in this document. For a detailed description of these features and their effects on the registers, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

The register descriptions provided in this manual describe whether each register is read/write or read-only.
C2.3 PMU events

The following table shows the events that are generated and the numbers that the PMU uses to reference the events. The table also shows the bit position of each event on the event bus. Event reference numbers that are not listed are reserved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>[00]</td>
<td>SW_INCR</td>
<td>Software increment. Instruction architecturally executed (condition code check pass).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 0x1          | [01]                     | L1I_CACHE_REFILL | L1 instruction cache refill. This event counts any instruction fetch which misses in the cache. The following instructions are not counted:  
|               |                          |                | • Cache maintenance instructions.  
|               |                          |                | • Non-cacheable accesses. |
| 0x2          | [02]                     | L1I_TLB_REFILL | L1 instruction TLB refill. This event counts any refill of the instruction L1 TLB from the L2 TLB. This includes refills that result in a translation fault. The following instructions are not counted:  
|               |                          |                | • TLB maintenance instructions.  
|               |                          |                | This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled. |
| 0x3          | [170]                    | L1D_CACHE_REFILL | L1 data cache refill. This event counts any load or store operation or page table walk access which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1. The following instructions are not counted:  
|               |                          |                | • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches.  
|               |                          |                | • Stores of an entire cache line, even if they make a coherency request outside the L1.  
|               |                          |                | • Partial cache line writes which do not allocate into the L1 cache.  
|               |                          |                | • Non-cacheable accesses.  
|               |                          |                | This event counts the sum of L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD and L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR. |
| 0x4          | [05:03]                  | L1D_CACHE      | L1 data cache access. This event counts any load or store operation or page table walk access which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL event causes this event to count. The following instructions are not counted:  
|               |                          |                | • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches.  
|               |                          |                | • Non-cacheable accesses.  
<p>|               |                          |                | This event counts the sum of L1D_CACHE_RD and L1D_CACHE_WR. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x5</td>
<td>[07:06]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>L1 data TLB refill. This event counts any refill of the data L1 TLB from the L2 TLB. This includes refills that result in a translation fault. The following instructions are not counted: • TLB maintenance instructions. This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8</td>
<td>[12:08]</td>
<td>INST RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed. This event counts all retired instructions, including those that fail their condition check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x9</td>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>EXC_TAKEN</td>
<td>Exception taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xA</td>
<td>[14]</td>
<td>EXC_RETURN</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, exception return.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xB</td>
<td>[160]</td>
<td>CID_WRITE RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, write to CONTEXTIDR. This event only counts writes to CONTEXTIDR in AArch32 state, and via the CONTEXTIDR_EL1 mnemonic in AArch64 state. The following instructions are not counted: • Writes to CONTEXTIDR_EL12 and CONTEXTIDR_EL2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x10</td>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>BR_MIS_PRED</td>
<td>Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed. This event counts any predictable branch instruction which is mispredicted either due to dynamic misprediction or because the MMU is off and the branches are statically predicted not taken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11</td>
<td>[177]</td>
<td>CPU_CYCLES</td>
<td>Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12</td>
<td>[17:16]</td>
<td>BR_PRED</td>
<td>Predictable branch speculatively executed. This event counts all predictable branches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13</td>
<td>[20:18]</td>
<td>MEM_ACCESS</td>
<td>Data memory access. This event counts memory accesses due to load or store instructions. The following instructions are not counted: • Instruction fetches. • Cache maintenance instructions. • Translation table walks or prefetches. This event counts the sum of MEM_ACCESS_RD and MEM_ACCESS_WR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14</td>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>L1I_CACHE</td>
<td>Level 1 instruction cache access or Level 0 Macro-op cache access. This event counts any instruction fetch which accesses the L1 instruction cache or L0 Macro-op cache. The following instructions are not counted: • Cache maintenance instructions. • Non-cacheable accesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event number</td>
<td>PMU event bus (to trace)</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Event description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 0x15         | [22]                     | L1D_CACHE_WB         | L1 data cache Write-Back. This event counts any write-back of data from the L1 data cache to L2 or L3. This counts both victim line evictions and snoops, including cache maintenance operations. The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Invalidations which do not result in data being transferred out of the L1.  
  • Full-line writes which write to L2 without writing L1, such as write streaming mode. |
| 0x16         | [25:23]                  | L2D_CACHE            | L2 unified cache access. This event counts any transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache, and any write-back from the L1 to the L2. Snoops from outside the core and cache maintenance operations are not counted. |
| 0x17         | [28:26]                  | L2D_CACHE_REFILL     | L2 unified cache refill. This event counts any cacheable transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes and prefetches that target this level of cache, should not be counted. |
| 0x18         | [31:29]                  | L2D_CACHE_WB         | L2 unified cache write-back. This event counts any write-back of data from the L2 cache to outside the core. This includes snoops to the L2 which return data, regardless of whether they cause an invalidation. Invalidations from the L2 which do not write data outside of the core and snoops which return data from the L1 are not counted. |
| 0x19         | [33:32]                  | BUS_ACCESS           | Bus access. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the data channels between the core and the SCU. If both read and write data beats are transferred on a given cycle, this event is counted twice on that cycle. This event counts the sum of BUS_ACCESS_RD and BUS_ACCESS_WR. |
| 0x1A         | [34]                     | MEMORY_ERROR         | Local memory error. This event counts any correctable or uncorrectable memory error (ECC or parity) in the protected core RAMs. |
| 0x1B         | [38:35]                  | INST_SPEC             | Operation speculatively executed |
| 0x1C         | [179]                    | TTBR_WRITE_RETIRED   | Instruction architecturally executed, condition code check pass, write to TTBR. This event only counts writes to TTBR0/TTBR1 in AArch32 state and TTBR0_EL1/TTBR1_EL1 in AArch64 state. The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Accesses to TTBR0_EL12/TTBR1_EL12 or TTBR0_EL2/TTBR1_EL2. |
<p>| 0x1D         | [39]                     | BUS_CYCLES           | Bus cycles. This event duplicates CPU_CYCLES. |
| 0x1E         | [40]                     | CHAIN                | For odd-numbered counters, increments the count by one for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, there is no increment. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x20</td>
<td>[42:41]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>L2 unified cache allocation without refill. This event counts any full cache line write into the L2 cache which does not cause a linefill, including write-backs from L1 to L2 and full-line writes which do not allocate into L1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x21</td>
<td>[44:43]</td>
<td>BR RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, branch. This event counts all branches, taken or not. This excludes exception entries, debug entries and CCFAIL branches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x22</td>
<td>[46:45]</td>
<td>BR_MIS_PRED_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, mispredicted branch. This event counts any branch counted by BR RETIRED which is not correctly predicted and causes a pipeline flush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x23</td>
<td>[172]</td>
<td>STALL_FRONTEND</td>
<td>No operation issued because of the frontend. The counter counts on any cycle when there are no fetched instructions available to dispatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x24</td>
<td>[173]</td>
<td>STALL_BACKEND</td>
<td>No operation issued because of the backend. The counter counts on any cycle fetched instructions are not dispatched due to resource constraints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x25</td>
<td>[49:47]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB</td>
<td>Level 1 data TLB access. This event counts any load or store operation which accesses the data L1 TLB. If both a load and a store are executed on a cycle, this event counts twice. This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x26</td>
<td>[171]</td>
<td>L1I_TLB</td>
<td>Level 1 instruction TLB access. This event counts any instruction fetch which accesses the instruction L1 TLB. This event counts regardless of whether the MMU is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x29</td>
<td>[159]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>Attributable L3 data or unified cache allocation without refill. This event counts any full cache line write into the L3 cache which does not cause a linefill, including write-backs from L2 to L3 and full-line writes which do not allocate into L2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2A</td>
<td>[162:161]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 unified cache refill. This event counts for any cacheable read transaction returning data from the SCU for which the data source was outside the cluster. Transactions such as ReadUnique are counted here as ‘read’ transactions, even though they can be generated by store instructions. Prefetches and stashes that target the L3 cache are not counted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2B</td>
<td>[163]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 unified cache access. This event counts for any cacheable read transaction returning data from the SCU, or for any cacheable write to the SCU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2D</td>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable L2 data or unified TLB refill. This event counts on any refill of the L2 TLB, caused by either an instruction or data access. This event does not count if the MMU is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event number</td>
<td>PMU event bus (to trace)</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Event description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2F</td>
<td>[52:51]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable L2 data or unified TLB access. This event counts on any access to the L2 TLB (caused by a refill of any of the L1 TLBs). This event does not count if the MMU is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x31</td>
<td>[164]</td>
<td>REMOTE_ACCESS</td>
<td>Access to another socket in a multi-socket system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x34</td>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>DTLB_WALK</td>
<td>Access to data TLB that caused a page table walk. This event counts on any data access which causes L2D_TLB_REFILL to count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x35</td>
<td>[54]</td>
<td>ITLB_WALK</td>
<td>Access to instruction TLB that caused a page table walk. This event counts on any instruction access which causes L2D_TLB_REFILL to count.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 0x36         | [166:165]                | LL_CACHE_RD    | Last level cache access, read.  
  • If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is set: This event counts any cacheable read transaction which returns a data source of 'interconnect cache'.  
  • If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is not set: This event is a duplicate of the L*D_CACHE_RD event corresponding to the last level of cache implemented – L3D_CACHE_RD if both per-core L2 and cluster L3 are implemented, L2D_CACHE_RD if only one is implemented, or L1D_CACHE_RD if neither is implemented. |
| 0x37         | [168:167]                | LL_CACHE_MISS_RD | Last level cache miss, read.  
  • If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is set: This event counts any cacheable read transaction which returns a data source of 'DRAM', 'remote' or 'inter-cluster peer'.  
  • If CPUECTLR.EXTLLC is not set: This event is a duplicate of the L*D_CACHE_REFILL_RD event corresponding to the last level of cache implemented – L3D_CACHE_REFILL_RD if both per-core L2 and cluster L3 are implemented, L2D_CACHE_REFILL_RD if only one is implemented, or L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD if neither is implemented. |
| 0x40         | [56:55]                  | L1D_CACHE_RD   | L1 data cache access, read. This event counts any load operation or page table walk access which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD event causes this event to count.  
  The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches.  
  • Non-cacheable accesses. |
| 0x41         | [58:57]                  | L1D_CACHE_WR   | L1 data cache access, write. This event counts any store operation which looks up in the L1 data cache. In particular, any access which could count the L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR event causes this event to count.  
  The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches.  
  • Non-cacheable accesses. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x42</td>
<td>[59]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_REFILL_RD</td>
<td>L1 data cache refill, read. This event counts any load operation or page table walk access which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1. The following instructions are not counted: • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches. • Non-cacheable accesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x43</td>
<td>[60]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_REFILL_WR</td>
<td>L1 data cache refill, write. This event counts any store operation which causes data to be read from outside the L1, including accesses which do not allocate into L1. The following instructions are not counted: • Cache maintenance instructions and prefetches. • Stores of an entire cache line, even if they make a coherency request outside the L1. • Partial cache line writes which do not allocate into the L1 cache. • Non-cacheable accesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x44</td>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_REFILL_INNER</td>
<td>L1 data cache refill, inner. This event counts any L1 D-cache linefill (as counted by L1D_CACHE_REFILL) which hits in the L2 cache, L3 cache or another core in the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x45</td>
<td>[62]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_REFILL_OUTER</td>
<td>L1 data cache refill, outer. This event counts any L1 D-cache linefill (as counted by L1D_CACHE_REFILL) which does not hit in the L2 cache, L3 cache or another core in the cluster, and instead obtains data from outside the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x46</td>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_WB_VICTIM</td>
<td>L1 data cache write-back, victim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x47</td>
<td>[64]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_WB_CLEAN</td>
<td>L1 data cache write-back cleaning and coherency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x48</td>
<td>[65]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_INVAL</td>
<td>L1 data cache invalidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4C</td>
<td>[66]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_REFILL_RD</td>
<td>L1 data TLB refill, read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4D</td>
<td>[67]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_REFILL_WR</td>
<td>L1 data TLB refill, write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4E</td>
<td>[69:68]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_RD</td>
<td>L1 data TLB access, read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4F</td>
<td>[71:70]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_WR</td>
<td>L1 data TLB access, write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x50</td>
<td>[73:72]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_RD</td>
<td>L2 unified cache access, read. This event counts any read transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache. Snoops from outside the core are not counted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x51</td>
<td>[75:74]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_WR</td>
<td>L2 unified cache access, write. This event counts any write transaction from L1 which looks up in the L2 cache or any write-back from L1 which allocates into the L2 cache. Snoops from outside the core are not counted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table C2-1 PMU Events (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x52</td>
<td>[77:76]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_REFILL_RD</td>
<td>L2 unified cache refill, read. This event counts any cacheable read transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes into L2 should not be counted. Transactions such as ReadUnique are counted here as 'read' transactions, even though they can be generated by store instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x53</td>
<td>[79:78]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_REFILL_WR</td>
<td>L2 unified cache refill, write. This event counts any write transaction from L1 which causes data to be read from outside the core. L2 refills caused by stashes into L2 should not be counted. Transactions such as ReadUnique are not counted as write transactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x56</td>
<td>[81:80]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_WB_VICTIM</td>
<td>L2 unified cache write-back, victim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x57</td>
<td>[83:82]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_WB_CLEAN</td>
<td>L2 unified cache write-back, cleaning and coherency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x58</td>
<td>[85:84]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_INVAL</td>
<td>L2 unified cache invalidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x5C</td>
<td>[86]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_REFILL_RD</td>
<td>L2 data or unified TLB refill, read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x5D</td>
<td>[87]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_REFILL_WR</td>
<td>L2 data or unified TLB refill, write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x5E</td>
<td>[89:88]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_RD</td>
<td>L2 data or unified TLB access, read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x5F</td>
<td>[90]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_WR</td>
<td>L2 data or unified TLB access, write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x60</td>
<td>[91]</td>
<td>BUS_ACCESS_RD</td>
<td>Bus access read. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the read data channel between the core and the SCU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x61</td>
<td>[92]</td>
<td>BUS_ACCESS_WR</td>
<td>Bus access write. This event counts for every beat of data transferred over the write data channel between the core and the SCU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 0x66         | [94:93]                 | MEM_ACCESS_RD     | Data memory access, read. This event counts memory accesses due to load instructions. The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Instruction fetches.  
  • Cache maintenance instructions.  
  • Translation table walks.  
  • Prefetches.  |
| 0x67         | [96:95]                 | MEM_ACCESS_WR     | Data memory access, write. This event counts memory accesses due to store instructions. The following instructions are not counted:  
  • Instruction fetches.  
  • Cache maintenance instructions.  
  • Translation table walks.  
  • Prefetches.  |
<p>| 0x68         | [98:97]                 | UNALIGNED_LD_SPEC | Unaligned access, read |
| 0x69         | [100:99]                | UNALIGNED_ST_SPEC | Unaligned access, write |
| 0x6A         | [103:101]               | UNALIGNED_LDS_SPEC | Unaligned access |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>PMU event bus (to trace)</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Event description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x6C</td>
<td>[178]</td>
<td>LDREX_SPEC</td>
<td>Exclusive operation speculatively executed, LDREX or LDX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6D</td>
<td>[180]</td>
<td>STREX_PASS_SPEC</td>
<td>Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX pass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6E</td>
<td>[181]</td>
<td>STREX_FAIL_SPEC</td>
<td>Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6F</td>
<td>[182]</td>
<td>STREX_SPEC</td>
<td>Exclusive operation speculatively executed, STREX or STX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x70</td>
<td>[107:104]</td>
<td>LD_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, load.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x71</td>
<td>[111:108]</td>
<td>ST_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x72</td>
<td>[113:112]</td>
<td>LDST_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, load or store. This event counts the sum of LD_SPEC and ST_SPEC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x73</td>
<td>[117:114]</td>
<td>DP_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, integer data-processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x74</td>
<td>[121:118]</td>
<td>ASE_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, Advanced SIMD instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x75</td>
<td>[125:122]</td>
<td>VFP_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, floating-point instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x76</td>
<td>[127:126]</td>
<td>PC_WRITE_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, software change of the PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x77</td>
<td>[131:128]</td>
<td>CRYPTO_SPEC</td>
<td>Operation speculatively executed, Cryptographic instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x78</td>
<td>[133:132]</td>
<td>BR_IMMED_SPEC</td>
<td>Branch speculatively executed, immediate branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x79</td>
<td>[135:134]</td>
<td>BR_RETURN_SPEC</td>
<td>Branch speculatively executed, procedure return.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x7A</td>
<td>[175:174]</td>
<td>BR间接SPEC</td>
<td>Branch speculatively executed, indirect branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x7C</td>
<td>[176]</td>
<td>ISB_SPEC</td>
<td>Barrier speculatively executed, ISB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x7D</td>
<td>[137:136]</td>
<td>DSB_SPEC</td>
<td>Barrier speculatively executed, DSB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x7E</td>
<td>[139:138]</td>
<td>DMB_SPEC</td>
<td>Barrier speculatively executed, DMB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x81</td>
<td>[140]</td>
<td>EXC_UNDEF</td>
<td>Counts the number of undefined exceptions taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x82</td>
<td>[141]</td>
<td>EXC_SVC</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, Supervisor Call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x83</td>
<td>[142]</td>
<td>EXC_PABORT</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, Instruction Abort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x84</td>
<td>[143]</td>
<td>EXC_DABORT</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, Data Abort and SError.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x86</td>
<td>[144]</td>
<td>EXC_IRQ</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, IRQ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x87</td>
<td>[145]</td>
<td>EXC_FIQ</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, FIQ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x88</td>
<td>[146]</td>
<td>EXC_SMC</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, Secure Monitor Call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8A</td>
<td>[147]</td>
<td>EXC_HVC</td>
<td>Exception taken locally, Hypervisor Call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8B</td>
<td>[148]</td>
<td>EXC_TRAP_PABORT</td>
<td>Exception taken, Instruction Abort not taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8C</td>
<td>[149]</td>
<td>EXC_TRAP_DABORT</td>
<td>Exception taken, Data Abort or SError not taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8D</td>
<td>[150]</td>
<td>EXC_TRAP_OTHER</td>
<td>Exception taken, Other traps not taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8E</td>
<td>[183]</td>
<td>EXC_TRAP_IRQ</td>
<td>Exception taken, IRQ not taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8F</td>
<td>[184]</td>
<td>EXC_TRAP_FIQ</td>
<td>Exception taken, FIQ not taken locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event number</td>
<td>PMU event bus (to trace)</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Event description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xA0</td>
<td>[169]</td>
<td>L3_CACHE_RD</td>
<td>L3 cache read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C2.4 PMU interrupts

The Cortex-A77 core asserts the \texttt{nPMUIRQ} signal when the PMU generates an interrupt.

You can route this signal to an external interrupt controller for prioritization and masking. This is the only mechanism that signals this interrupt to the core.

This interrupt is also driven as a trigger input to the CTI. See the \textit{Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit Technical Reference Manual} for more information.
C2.5 Exporting PMU events

Some of the PMU events are exported to the ETM trace unit to be monitored.

Note

The PMUEVENT bus is not exported to external components. This is because the event bus cannot safely cross an asynchronous boundary when events can be generated on every cycle.
Chapter C3
Activity Monitor Unit

This chapter describes the Activity Monitor Unit (AMU).

It contains the following sections:

- C3.1 About the AMU on page C3-402.
- C3.2 Accessing the activity monitors on page C3-403.
- C3.3 AMU counters on page C3-404.
- C3.4 AMU events on page C3-405.
C3.1 About the AMU

The Cortex-A77 core includes activity monitoring. It has features in common with performance monitoring, but is intended for system management use whereas performance monitoring is aimed at user and debug applications.

The activity monitors provide useful information for system power management and persistent monitoring. The activity monitors are read-only in operation and their configuration is limited to the highest Exception level implemented.

The Cortex-A77 core implements five counters, 0-4, and activity monitoring is only implemented in AArch64.
C3.2 Accessing the activity monitors

The activity monitors can be accessed by:

- The system register interface for both AArch64 and AArch32 states.
- Read-only memory-mapped access using the debug APB interface.

C3.2.1 Access enable bit

The access enable bit for traps on accesses to activity monitor registers is required at EL2 and EL3.

In the Cortex-A77 core, the AMEN[4] bit in registers ACTLR_EL2 and ACTLR_EL3 controls the activity monitor registers enable.

---

Note

In the Cortex-A77 core, the AMEN[4] bit is RES0 in ACTLR and HACTLR. Activity monitors are not implemented in AArch32.

---

C3.2.2 System register access

The core implements activity monitoring in AArch64 and the activity monitors can be accessed using the MRS and MSR instructions.

C3.2.3 External memory-mapped access

Activity monitors can also be memory-mapped accessed from the APB debug interface.

In this case, the AMU registers just provide debug information and are read-only.
C3.3 AMU counters

The Cortex-A77 core implements five counters, 0-4. The activity monitor counters, AMEVCNTR0-4, have the following characteristics:

- All events are counted in 64-bit wrapping counters that overflow when they wrap. There is no support for overflow status indication or interrupts.
- Any change in clock frequency, including when a WFI and WFE instruction stops the clock, can affect any counter.
- Events 0, 1, 2, and 3 are fixed, and the AMEVTYPE<e<n> evtCount bits are read-only.
- Event 4 is programmable at the highest Exception level implemented, and the AMEVTYPE<e<n> evtCount bits are read-write. For more information, see Table C3-1 Mapping of counters to fixed events on page C3-405.
C3.4 AMU events

The following table describes the counters that are implemented in the Cortex-A77 core and the mapping to fixed and programmable events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity monitor counter &lt;n&gt;</th>
<th>Event type</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Event number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Cycles at core frequency</td>
<td>0x11</td>
<td>Cycles count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Cycles at constant frequency</td>
<td>0xEF</td>
<td>This counter is used to replicate the generic system counter that is incremented on a constant basis, and not incremented depending on the PE frequency core.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Instructions retired</td>
<td>0x08</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed. This counter increments for every instruction that is executed architecturally, including instructions that fail their condition code check.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>First miss</td>
<td>0x0F0</td>
<td>The first miss event tracks whether any external load miss is outstanding and starts counting only from a first-miss until data returns for that miss. The counter does not count for any remaining part of overlapping accesses, only counting again when the first-miss condition is re-detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Programmable</td>
<td>High activity</td>
<td>0xF1</td>
<td>Instructions executing through the design which act as a hint for potential high power activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Max Power Mitigation Mechanism</td>
<td>0xF2</td>
<td>Cores can be configured to throttle back activity, and thus, power, if a high average power threshold is met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Note ---

To program AMU counter 4, you need to program the AMEVTYPER4_EL0 register. For more information, see D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506.
This chapter describes the ETM for the Cortex-A77 core.

It contains the following sections:
- C4.1 About the ETM on page C4-408.
- C4.2 ETM trace unit generation options and resources on page C4-409.
- C4.3 ETM trace unit functional description on page C4-411.
- C4.4 Resetting the ETM on page C4-412.
- C4.5 Programming and reading ETM trace unit registers on page C4-413.
- C4.6 ETM trace unit register interfaces on page C4-414.
- C4.7 Interaction with the PMU and Debug on page C4-415.
C4.1 About the ETM

The ETM trace unit is a module that performs real-time instruction flow tracing based on the ETMv4 architecture. The ETM is a CoreSight component, and is an integral part of the Arm Real-time Debug solution, DS-5 Development Studio.

See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4* for more information.
C4.2 ETM trace unit generation options and resources

The following table shows the trace generation options implemented in the Cortex-A77 ETM trace unit.

**Table C4-1  ETM trace unit generation options implemented**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instruction address size in bytes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data address size in bytes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data value size in bytes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual Machine ID size in bytes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Context ID size in bytes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for conditional instruction tracing</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for tracing of data</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for tracing of load and store instructions as P0 elements</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for cycle counting in the instruction trace</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for branch broadcast tracing</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of events supported in the trace</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return stack support</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracing of SError exception support</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction trace cycle counting minimum threshold</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of Trace ID</td>
<td>7 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization period support</td>
<td>Read-write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global timestamp size</td>
<td>64 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of cores available for tracing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATB trigger support</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low power behavior override</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stall control support</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for overflow avoidance</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for using CONTEXTIDR_EL2 in VMID comparator</td>
<td>Implemented</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the resources implemented in the Cortex-A77 ETM trace unit.

**Table C4-2  ETM trace unit resources implemented**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of resource selection pairs implemented</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of external input selectors implemented</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of external inputs implemented</td>
<td>165, 4 CTI + 161 PMU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of counters implemented</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced function counter implemented</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of sequencer states implemented</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Virtual Machine ID comparators used</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Context ID comparators used</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of address comparator pairs used</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of single-shot comparator controls</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of core comparator inputs used</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data address comparisons used</td>
<td>Not implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of data value comparators used</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C4.3 ETM trace unit functional description

This section describes the functionality of the ETM trace unit.

The following figure shows the main functional blocks of the ETM trace unit.

![ETM functional blocks](image)

**Core interface**
This block monitors the behavior of the core and generates P0 elements that are essentially executed branches and exceptions traced in program order.

**Trace generation**
The trace generation block generates various trace packets based on P0 elements.

**Filtering and triggering resources**
You can limit the amount of trace data generated by the ETM through the process of filtering. For example, generating trace only in a certain address range. More complicated logic analyzer style filtering options are also available.

The ETM trace unit can also generate a trigger that is a signal to the trace capture device to stop capturing trace.

**FIFO**
The trace generated by the ETM trace unit is in a highly-compressed form.

The FIFO enables trace bursts to be flattened out. When the FIFO becomes full, the FIFO signals an overflow. The trace generation logic does not generate any new trace until the FIFO is emptied. This causes a gap in the trace when viewed in the debugger.

**Trace out**
Trace from FIFO is output on the AMBA ATB interface.
C4.4 Resetting the ETM

The reset for the ETM trace unit is the same as a Cold reset for the core.

The ETM trace unit is not reset when Warm reset is applied to the core so that tracing through Warm core reset is possible.

If the ETM trace unit is reset, tracing stops until the ETM trace unit is reprogrammed and re-enabled. However, if the core is reset using Warm reset, the last few instructions provided by the core before the reset might not be traced.
C4.5 Programming and reading ETM trace unit registers

You program and read the ETM trace unit registers using the Debug APB interface.

The core does not have to be in debug state when you program the ETM trace unit registers.

When you are programming the ETM trace unit registers, you must enable all the changes at the same time. Otherwise, if you program the counter, it might start to count based on incorrect events before the correct setup is in place for the trigger condition.

To disable the ETM trace unit, use the TRCPRGCTRL.EN bit.

Figure C4-2 Programming ETM trace unit registers
C4.6 ETM trace unit register interfaces

The Cortex-A77 core supports only memory-mapped interface to trace registers.

See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4 for information on the behaviors on register accesses for different trace unit states and the different access mechanisms.

Related references
C1.4 External debug interface on page C1-386
C4.7 Interaction with the PMU and Debug

This section describes the interaction with the PMU and the effect of debug double lock on trace register access.

Interaction with the PMU

The Cortex-A77 core includes a PMU that enables events, such as cache misses and instructions executed, to be counted over a period of time.

The PMU and ETM trace unit function together.

Use of PMU events by the ETM trace unit

The PMU architectural events described in C2.3 PMU events on page C2-390 are available to the ETM trace unit through the extended input facility.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information about PMU events.

The ETM trace unit uses four extended external input selectors to access the PMU events. Each selector can independently select one of the PMU events, that are then active for the cycles where the relevant events occur. These selected events can then be accessed by any of the event registers within the ETM trace unit. The PMU event table describes the PMU events.

Related references

C2.3 PMU events on page C2-390
Part D
Debug registers
Chapter D1
AArch32 debug registers

This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch32 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following section:
• D1.1 AArch32 debug register summary on page D1-420.
D1 AArch32 debug register summary

The following table summarizes the 32-bit and 64-bit debug control registers that are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state from the internal CP14 interface. These registers are accessed by the MCR and MRC instructions in the order of CRn, op2, CRm, Op1 or MCRR and MRRC instructions in the order of CRm, Op1.

For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Arm®v8, for Arm®v8-A architecture profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DBGDSCRint</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>000x0000</td>
<td>Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DBGDTRTXint</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, Internal View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DBGDTRRXint</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, Internal View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chapter describes the debug registers in the AArch64 Execution state and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

- **D2.1 AArch64 debug register summary** on page D2-422.
- **D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1** on page D2-424.
- **D2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1** on page D2-427.
- **D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1** on page D2-428.
### D2.1 AArch64 debug register summary

This section summarizes the debug control registers that are accessible in the AArch64 Execution state. These registers, listed in the following table, are accessed by the `MRS` and `MSR` instructions in the order of Op0, CRn, Op1, CRm, Op2.

See [D3.1 Memory-mapped debug register summary](#) on page D3-432 for a complete list of registers accessible from the external debug interface. The 64-bit registers cover two addresses on the external memory interface. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OSDTRRX_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWVR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWVR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCCINT_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Monitor Debug Comms Channel Interrupt Enable Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDSRCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Monitor Debug System Control Register, EL1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWVR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSDTRTX_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, External View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWVR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><a href="#">D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1</a> on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVR4_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR4_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBVRC_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCR5_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSECCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug OS Lock Exception Catch Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCCSR_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Monitor Debug Comms Channel Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGDTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, half-duplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGDTRTX_EL0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit, Internal View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGDTRRX_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive, Internal View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDRAR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug ROM Address Register. This register is reserved, RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSLAR_EL1</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug OS Lock Access Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSLSR_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000A</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug OS Lock Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSDLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug OS Double Lock Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGPRCR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Power/Reset Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGCLAIMSET_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x000000FF</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1 on page D2-427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Claim Tag Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x000000AA</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Authentication Status Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D2.2 DBGCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1

The DBGCRn_EL1 holds control information for a breakpoint. Each DBGVR_EL1 is associated with a DBGCR_EL1 to form a Breakpoint Register Pair (BRP). DBGVRn_EL1 is associated with DBGCRn_EL1 to form BRPn. The range of n for DBGCRn_EL1 is 0 to 5.

Bit field descriptions

The DBGCRn_EL1 registers are 32-bit registers.

```
| 31 | 24 | 23 | 20 | 19 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 9 | 8 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    | BT |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    | LBN|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    | SSC|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|  RES0 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | BAS |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
```

Figure D2-1 DBGCRn_EL1 bit assignments

RES0, [31:24]

RES0 Reserved.

BT, [23:20]

Breakpoint Type. This field controls the behavior of Breakpoint debug event generation. This includes the meaning of the value held in the associated DBGVRn_EL1, indicating whether it is an instruction address match or mismatch, or a Context match. It also controls whether the breakpoint is linked to another breakpoint. The possible values are:

- 0b0000 Unlinked instruction address match.
- 0b0001 Linked instruction address match.
- 0b0010 Unlinked Context ID match.
- 0b0011 Linked Context ID match.
- 0b0100 Unlinked instruction address mismatch.
- 0b0101 Linked instruction address mismatch.
- 0b0110 Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match.
- 0b0111 Linked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match.
- 0b1000 Unlinked VMID match.
- 0b1001 Linked VMID match.
- 0b1010 Unlinked VMID + Context ID match.
- 0b1011 Linked VMID + Context ID match.
- 0b1100 Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match.
- 0b1101 Linked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match.
- 0b1110 Unlinked Full Context ID match.
- 0b1111 Linked Full Context ID match.

The field break down is:

- BT[3:1]: Base type. If the breakpoint is not context-aware, these bits are RES0. Otherwise, the possible values are:
  - 0b000 Match address. DBGVRn_EL1 is the address of an instruction.
  - 0b001 Match context ID. DBGVRn_EL1[31:0] is a context ID.
  - 0b010 Match VMID. DBGVRn_EL1[47:32] is a VMID.
Match VMID and CONTEXTIDR_EL1. DBGBVRn_EL1[31:0] is a context ID, and DBGBVRn_EL1[47:32] is a VMID.

- BT[2]: Mismatch.
- BT[0]: Enable linking.

LBN, [19:16]
Linked breakpoint number. For Linked address matching breakpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

SSC, [15:14]
Security State Control. Determines the Security states under which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint \( n \) is generated.

This field must be interpreted with the Higher Mode Control (HMC), and Privileged Mode Control (PMC), fields to determine the mode and security states that can be tested.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for possible values of the HMC and PMC fields.

HMC, [13]
Hyp Mode Control bit. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a breakpoint debug event for breakpoint \( n \) is generated.

This bit must be interpreted with the SSC and PMC fields to determine the mode and security states that can be tested.

See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for possible values of the SSC and PMC fields.

RES0, [12:9]
Reserved.

BAS, [8:5]
Byte Address Select. Defines which half-words a regular breakpoint matches, regardless of the instruction set and execution state. A debugger must program this field as follows:

- 0x3: Match the T32 instruction at DBGBVRn_EL1.
- 0xC: Match the T32 instruction at DBGBVRn+2_EL1.
- 0xF: Match the A64 or A32 instruction at DBGBVRn_EL1, or context match.

All other values are reserved.


See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information on how the BAS field is interpreted by hardware.

RES0, [4:3]
Reserved.
PMC, [2:1]

Privileged Mode Control. Determines the Exception level or levels that a breakpoint debug event for breakpoint $n$ is generated.

This field must be interpreted with the SSC and HMC fields to determine the mode and security states that can be tested.

See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for possible values of the SSC and HMC fields.

Bits[2:1] have no effect for accesses made in Hyp mode.

E, [0]

Enable breakpoint. This bit enables the BRP:

0  BRP disabled.
1  BRP enabled.

A BRP never generates a breakpoint debug event when it is disabled.

The value of DBGCRR$E$ is *UNKNOWN* on reset. A debugger must ensure that DBGCRR$E$ has a defined value before it enables debug.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*. 
D2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1

The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 is used by software to set CLAIM bits to 1.

Bit field descriptions
The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

RES0, [31:8]
RES0 Reserved.

CLAIM, [7:0]
Claim set bits.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits sets the corresponding CLAIM bit to 1. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM bits.

A single write operation can set multiple bits to 1. Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1

The DBGWCRn_EL1 holds control information for a watchpoint. Each DBGWCR_EL1 is associated with a DBGWVR_EL1 to form a Watchpoint Register Pair (WRP). DBGWCRn_EL1 is associated with DBGWVRn_EL1 to form WRPn. The range of n for DBGBCRn_EL1 is 0 to 3.

Bit field descriptions

The DBGWCRn_EL1 registers are 32-bit registers.

RES0, [31:29]
RES0 Reserved.

MASK, [28:24]
Address mask. Only objects up to 2GB can be watched using a single mask.

- 0b00000 No mask.
- 0b00001 Reserved.
- 0b00010 Reserved.
- Other values mask the corresponding number of address bits, from 0b00011 masking 3 address bits (0x00000007 mask for address) to 0b11111 masking 31 address bits (0x7FFFFFFF mask for address).

RES0, [23:21]
RES0 Reserved.

WT, [20]
Watchpoint type. Possible values are:

- 0b0 Unlinked data address match.
- 0b1 Linked data address match.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally UNKNOWN.

LBN, [19:16]
Linked breakpoint number. For Linked data address watchpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally UNKNOWN.

SSC, [15:14]
Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PAC fields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally UNKNOWN.
HMC, [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PAC fields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

BAS, [12:5]

Byte address select. Each bit of this field selects whether a byte from within the word or double-word addressed by DBGWVRₙ_EL1 is being watched. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

LSC, [4:3]

Load/store access control. This field enables watchpoint matching on the type of access being made. The possible values are:

- **0b01** Match instructions that load from a watchpoint address.
- **0b10** Match instructions that store to a watchpoint address.
- **0b11** Match instructions that load from or store to a watchpoint address.

All other values are reserved, but must behave as if the watchpoint is disabled. Software must not rely on this property because the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

IGNECED if **E** is 0.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

PAC, [2:1]

Privilege of access control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMC fields.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

E, [0]

Enable watchpoint n. Possible values are:

- **0b0** Watchpoint disabled.
- **0b1** Watchpoint enabled.

On Cold reset, the field reset value is architecturally **UNKNOWN**.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
Chapter D3

Memory-mapped debug registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped debug registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

- **D3.1 Memory-mapped debug register summary** on page D3-432.
- **D3.2 EDCIDR0, External Debug Component Identification Register 0** on page D3-436.
- **D3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1** on page D3-437.
- **D3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2** on page D3-438.
- **D3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3** on page D3-439.
- **D3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0** on page D3-440.
- **D3.7 EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1** on page D3-441.
- **D3.8 EDPIIDR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0** on page D3-442.
- **D3.9 EDPIIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1** on page D3-443.
- **D3.10 EDPIIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2** on page D3-444.
- **D3.11 EDPIIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3** on page D3-445.
- **D3.12 EDPIIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4** on page D3-446.
- **D3.13 EDPIIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7** on page D3-447.
- **D3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register** on page D3-448.
## D3.1 Memory-mapped debug register summary

The following table shows the offset address for the registers that are accessible from the external debug interface.

For those registers not described in this chapter, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x000-0x01C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x020</td>
<td>EDESR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Event Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x024</td>
<td>EDECR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Execution Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x028-0x02C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x030</td>
<td>EDWAR[31:0]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>External Debug Watchpoint Address Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x034</td>
<td>EDWAR[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x038-0x07C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x080</td>
<td>DBGDTRRX_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x084</td>
<td>EDITR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Instruction Transfer Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x088</td>
<td>EDSR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Status and Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x08C</td>
<td>DBGDTRTX_EL0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x090</td>
<td>EDRCR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td><em>D3.14 EDRCR. External Debug Reserve Control Register</em> on page D3-448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x094</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x098</td>
<td>EDECCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Exception Catch Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x09C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0A0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0A4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0A8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0AC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0B0-0x2FC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x300</td>
<td>OSLAR_EL1</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>OS Lock Access Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x304-0x30C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x310</td>
<td>EDPSCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Power/Reset Control Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x314</td>
<td>EDPSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Processor Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x318-0x3FC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x400</td>
<td>DBGBVR0_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x404</td>
<td>DBGBVR0_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table D3-1 Memory-mapped debug register summary (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x408</td>
<td>DBGBCR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x40C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x410</td>
<td>DBGBVR1_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x414</td>
<td>DBGBVR1_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x418</td>
<td>DBGBCR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x41C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x420</td>
<td>DBGBVR2_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x424</td>
<td>DBGBVR2_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x428</td>
<td>DBGBCR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x42C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x430</td>
<td>DBGBVR3_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x434</td>
<td>DBGBVR3_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x438</td>
<td>DBGBCR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x43C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x440</td>
<td>DBGBVR4_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x444</td>
<td>DBGBVR4_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x448</td>
<td>DBGBCR4_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x44C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x450</td>
<td>DBGBVR5_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Breakpoint Value Register 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x454</td>
<td>DBGBVR5_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x458</td>
<td>DBGBCR5_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.2 DBGBCRn_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x45C-0x7FC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x800</td>
<td>DBGWVR0_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x804</td>
<td>DBGWVR0_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x808</td>
<td>DBGWCR0_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x80C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x810</td>
<td>DBGWVR1_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x814</td>
<td>DBGWVR1_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x818</td>
<td>DBGWCR1_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table D3-1 Memory-mapped debug register summary (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x81C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x820</td>
<td>DBGWVR2_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x824</td>
<td>DBGWVR2_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x828</td>
<td>DBGWCR2_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x82C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x830</td>
<td>DBGWVR3_EL1[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Debug Watchpoint Value Register 0,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x834</td>
<td>DBGWVR3_EL1[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x838</td>
<td>DBGWCR3_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.4 DBGWCRn_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, EL1 on page D2-428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x83C-0xCFC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD00</td>
<td>MIDR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page B2-282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD04-0xD1C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD20</td>
<td>EDPFR[31:0]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD24</td>
<td>EDPFR[63:32]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD28</td>
<td>EDDFR[31:0]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>B2.68 ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0, EL1 on page B2-243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD2C</td>
<td>EDDFR[63:32]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xD60-0xEFC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xF00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xF04-0xF9C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA0</td>
<td>DBGCLAIMSET_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D2.3 DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug Claim Tag Set Register, EL1 on page D2-427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA4</td>
<td>DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Claim Tag Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA8</td>
<td>EDDEVAFF0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Device Affinity Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 FAC</td>
<td>EDDEVAFF1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Device Affinity Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB8</td>
<td>DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Debug Authentication Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB8</td>
<td>EDDEVARCH</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Device Architecture Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC0</td>
<td>EDDEVID2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Device ID Register 2, RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC4</td>
<td>EDDEVID1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.7 EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID Register 1 on page D3-441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC8</td>
<td>EDDEVID</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0 on page D3-440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC0</td>
<td>EDDEVTYPE</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>External Debug Device Type Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD0</td>
<td>EDPIDR4</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page D3-446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD4</td>
<td>EDPIDR5-7</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 on page D3-447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE0</td>
<td>EDPIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.8 EDPIDR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D3-442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE4</td>
<td>EDPIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.9 EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page D3-443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE8</td>
<td>EDPIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.10 EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D3-444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFEC</td>
<td>EDPIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page D3-445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF0</td>
<td>EDCIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.2 EDCIDR0, External Debug Component Identification Register 0 on page D3-436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF4</td>
<td>EDCIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1 on page D3-437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF8</td>
<td>EDCIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2 on page D3-438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFFC</td>
<td>EDCIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3 on page D3-439</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D3.2 EDCIDR0, External Debug Component Identification Register 0

The EDCIDR0 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D3-1 EDCIDR0 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

PRMBL_0, [7:0]

0x0D  Preamble byte 0.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.
D3.3 EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1

The EDCIDR1 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![EDCIDR1 bit assignments](image)

- **RES0, [31:8]**
  - `RES0` Reserved.

- **CLASS, [7:4]**
  - `0x9` Debug component.

- **PRMBL_1, [3:0]**
  - `0x0` Preamble.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The EDCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset `0xFF4`.
D3.4 EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2

The EDCIDR2 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

![EDCIDR2 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**

RES0  Reserved.

**PRMBL_2, [7:0]**

0x05  Preamble byte 2.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.
D3.5 EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3

The EDCIDR3 provides information to identify an external debug component.

Bit field descriptions

The EDCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

RES0, [31:8]
  RES0    Reserved.

PRMBL_3, [7:0]
  0xB1    Preamble byte 3.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The EDCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.
D3.6 EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID Register 0

The EDDEVID provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDDEVID is a 32-bit register.

```
| 31 | 28 | 27 | 24 | 23 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 |  9 |  8 |  7 |  6 |  5 |  4 |  3 |  2 |  1 |  0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | AuxRegs |
```

**RES0, [31:28]**

RES0 Reserved.

**AuxRegs, [27:24]**

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers:

0x0 None supported.

**RES0, [23:0]**

RES0 Reserved.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC8.
D3.7 EDDEV1D1, External Debug Device ID Register 1

The EDDEV1D1 provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

Bit field descriptions

The EDDEV1D1 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D3-6 EDDEV1D1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:0]

RES0 Reserved.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDDEV1D1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC4.
D3.8  EDPI DR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0

The EDPI DR0 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDPI DR0 is a 32-bit register.

```
[31:0]

RES0  [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

Part_0  [7:0]

0x0D  Least significant byte of the debug part number.
```

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The EDPI DR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.
D3.9  EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1

The EDPIDR1 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![EDPIDR1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

DES_0, [7:4]

0xB  Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Part_1, [3:0]

0xD  Most significant nibble of the debug part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.
D3.10  EDPI DR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2

The EDPI DR2 provides information to identify an external debug component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The EDPI DR2 is a 32-bit register.

![EDPI DR2 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

Revision, [7:4]

2  r1p1.

JEDEC, [3]

0b1  RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, [2:0]

0b011  Arm Limited. This is the most significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDPI DR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.
D3.11 EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3

The EDPIDR3 provides information to identify an external debug component.

Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D3-10 EDPIDR3 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

REV AND, [7:4]

0x0  Part minor revision.

CMOD, [3:0]

0x0  Customer modified.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The EDPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.
D3.12 EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4

The EDPIDR4 provides information to identify an external debug component.

Bit field descriptions

The EDPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

```
+----------------+-----------------+-----------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RES0</th>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>DES_2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
+----------------+-----------------+-----------------|
```

RES0, [31:8]
- **RES0** Reserved.

SIZE, [7:4]
- **0x0** Size of the component. \( \log_2 \) the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, [3:0]
- **0x4** Arm Limited This is the least significant nibble JEP106 continuation code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The EDPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.
D3.13 EDPIDRn, External Debug Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers.

They are reserved for future use and are RES0.
D3.14 EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register

The EDRCR is part of the Debug registers functional group. This register is used to allow imprecise entry to Debug state and clear sticky bits in EDSCR.

Bit field descriptions

![Bit field assignments](image)

RES0, [31:4]

- RES0: Reserved.

CSPA, [3]

Clear Sticky Pipeline Advance. This bit is used to clear the EDSCR.PipeAdv bit to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

- 0: No action.
- 1: Clear the EDSCR.PipeAdv bit to 0.

CSE, [2]

Clear Sticky Error. Used to clear the EDSCR cumulative error bits to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

- 0: No action
- 1: Clear the EDSCR.{TXU, RXO, ERR} bits, and, if the core is in Debug state, the EDSCR.ITO bit, to 0.

RES0, [1:0]

- RES0: Reserved.

The EDRCR can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0x090.

Usage constraints

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Off</th>
<th>DLK</th>
<th>OSLK</th>
<th>SLK</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>WO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configurations

EDRCR is in the Core power domain.
Chapter D4
AArch32 PMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch32 PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:
• D4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary on page D4-450.
• D4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 on page D4-452.
• D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page D4-455.
• D4.4 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register on page D4-457.
### D4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary

The PMU counters and their associated control registers are accessible in the AArch32 Execution state from the internal CP15 system register interface with MCR and MRC instructions for 32-bit registers and MCRR and MRRC for 64-bit registers.

The following table gives a summary of the Cortex-A77 PMU registers in the AArch32 Execution state. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>Op1</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>Op2</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x411030XX</td>
<td>D4.4 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register on page D4-457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMCNTENSET</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Count Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PMCNTENCLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PMOVSR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PMSWINC</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Software Increment Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PMSELR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PMCEID0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x7FF0F3F</td>
<td>D4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 on page D4-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>PMCEID1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00F2AE7F</td>
<td>D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page D4-455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PMCEID2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PMCEID3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMCCNTR[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMCCNTR[63:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMXEVTYPER</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PMXEVCNTR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMUSERENR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors User Enable Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PMOVSET</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR5</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRn</td>
<td>Op1</td>
<td>CRm</td>
<td>Op2</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER3</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER4</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PMEVTYPER5</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>c15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>PMCCFILTR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0

The PMCEID0 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

```
[31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0]
```

**ID[31:0], [31:0]**

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

The following table shows the PMCEID0 bit assignments with event implemented or not implemented when the associated bit is set to 1 or 0. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information about these events.

**Table D4-2 PMU events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>L1 Data cache allocate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>CHAIN</td>
<td>Chain. For odd-numbered counters, counts once for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, does not count:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[29]</td>
<td>BUS_CYCLES</td>
<td>Bus cycle:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[28]</td>
<td>TTBR_WRITE RETIRED</td>
<td>TTBR write, architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to translation table base:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>INST_SPEC</td>
<td>Instruction speculatively executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[26]</td>
<td>MEMORY_ERROR</td>
<td>Local memory error:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[25]</td>
<td>BUS_ACCESS</td>
<td>Bus access:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_WB</td>
<td>L2 Data cache Write-Back:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>L2 Data cache refill:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE</td>
<td>L2 Data cache access:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_WB</td>
<td>L1 Data cache Write-Back:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>L1I_CACHE</td>
<td>L1 Instruction cache access:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>MEM_ACCESS</td>
<td>Data memory access:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BR_PRED</td>
<td>Predictable branch speculatively executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CPU_CYCLES</td>
<td>Cycle:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>BR_MIS_PRED</td>
<td>Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>UNALIGNED_LDS_T_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - unaligned load or store:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>BR_RETURN_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - procedure return:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BR_IMMED_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed - immediate branch:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>PC_WRITE_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software change of the PC:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>CID_WRITE_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to CONTEXTIDR:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>EXC_RETURN</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - exception return:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[9]</td>
<td>EXC_TAKEN</td>
<td>Exception taken:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>INST_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7]</td>
<td>ST_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - store:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0  This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>LD_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - load:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0  This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>L1 Data TLB refill:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[4]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE</td>
<td>L1 Data cache access:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>L1 Data cache refill:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2]</td>
<td>L1I_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>L1 Instruction TLB refill:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>L1I_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>L1 Instruction cache refill:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>SW_INCR</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software increment:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1  This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Note ---

The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in Table C2-1 PMU Events on page C2-390.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1

The PMCEID1 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

![PMCEID1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:24]**

RES0  Reserved.

**ID[55:32], [23:0]**

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

**Table D4-3 PMU common events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>LL_CACHE_MISS_RD</td>
<td>Attributable Last Level cache memory read miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>LL_CACHE_RD</td>
<td>Attributable Last Level cache memory read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>ITLB_WALK</td>
<td>Attributable instruction TLB access with at least one translation table walk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>DT LB_WALK</td>
<td>Attributable data or unified TLB access with at least one translation table walk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>REMOTE_ACCESS</td>
<td>Attributable access to another socket in a multi-socket system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 2 data or unified TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable Level 2 data or unified TLB refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[10]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 data cache refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[9]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 data or unified cache allocation without refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>L1I_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 1 instruction TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 1 data or unified TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>BR_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>Level 2 data cache allocation without refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Note ---

The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in Table C2-1 PMU Events on page C2-390.

---

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
D4.4 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register

The PMCR provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

Bit field descriptions

PMCR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the Performance Monitors registers functional group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IMP</td>
<td>IDCODE</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>DP</td>
<td>LC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D4-3 PMCR bit assignments

IMP, [31:24]

Indicates the implementer code. The value is:

- 0x41 ASCII character 'A' - implementer is Arm Limited.

IDCODE, [23:16]

Identification code. The value is:

- 0x10 Cortex-A77 core.

N, [15:11]

Identifies the number of event counters implemented.

- 0b00110 The core implements six event counters.

RES0, [10:7]

RES0 Reserved.

LC, [6]

Long cycle count enable. Determines which PMCCNTR bit generates an overflow recorded in PMOVSR[31]. The overflow event is generated on a 32-bit or 64-bit boundary. The possible values are:

- 0b0 Overflow event is generated on a 32-bit boundary, when an increment changes PMCCNTR[31] from 1 to 0. This is the reset value.
- 0b1 Overflow event is generated on a 64-bit boundary, when an increment changes PMCCNTR[63] from 1 to 0.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.LC = 0b0.

DP, [5]

Disable cycle counter CCNT when event counting is prohibited. The possible values are:

- 0b0 Cycle counter operates regardless of the non-invasive debug authentication settings. This is the reset value.
- 0b1 Cycle counter is disabled if non-invasive debug is not permitted and enabled.

X, [4]

---

Copyright © 2018, 2019 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved.
Non-Confidential
Export enable. This bit permits events to be exported to another debug device, such as a trace macrocell, over an event bus. The possible values are:

- **0b0** Export of events is disabled. This is the reset value.
- **0b1** Export of events is enabled.

No events are exported when counting is prohibited.

This field does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors overflow interrupt requests or signaling to a cross-trigger interface (CTI) that can be implemented as signals exported from the PE.

When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, if this field is implemented as an RW field, it resets to 0.

**D, [3]**

Clock divider. The possible values are:

- **0b0** When enabled, counter CCNT counts every clock cycle. This is the reset value.
- **0b1** When enabled, counter CCNT counts once every 64 clock cycles.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.D = 0b1.

**C, [2]**

Cycle counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- **0b0** No action. This is the reset value.
- **0b1** Reset PMCCNTR to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

Resetting PMCCNTR does not clear the PMCCNTR overflow bit to 0. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information.

**P, [1]**

Event counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- **0b0** No action. This is the reset value.
- **0b1** Reset all event counters accessible in the current EL, not including PMCCNTR, to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

In Non-secure EL0 and EL1, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters that HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Resetting the event counters does not clear any overflow bits to 0.

**E, [0]**

Enable. The possible values are:

- **0b0** All counters that are accessible at Non-secure EL1, including PMCCNTR, are disabled. This is the reset value.
- **0b1** When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, this field resets to 0.

This bit is RW.

This bit does not affect the operation of event counters that HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

When this register has an architecturally defined reset value, this field resets to 0.
Configurations

AArch32 System register PMCR is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0. See D5.4 PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register, EL0 on page D5-469.

AArch32 System register PMCR bits [6:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCR_EL0[6:0].

There is one instance of this register that is used in both Secure and Non-secure states.

This register is in the Warm reset domain. Some or all RW fields of this register have defined reset values. On a Warm or Cold reset these apply only if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch32. Otherwise, on a Warm or Cold reset RW fields in this register reset to architecturally unknown values.
D4 AArch32 PMU registers
D4.4 PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register
Chapter D5
AArch64 PMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch64 PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

• D5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary on page D5-462.
• D5.2 PMCEID0_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0, EL0 on page D5-464.
• D5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 on page D5-467.
• D5.4 PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register, EL0 on page D5-469.
## D5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary

The PMU counters and their associated control registers are accessible in the AArch64 Execution state with MRS and MSR instructions.

The following table gives a summary of the Cortex-A77 PMU registers in the AArch64 Execution state. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMCR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x411030XX</td>
<td>D5.4 PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register, EL0 on page D5-469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCNTENSET_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Count Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCNTENCLR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMOVSCLR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMSWINC_EL0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Software Increment Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMSELR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCEID0_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0x000000007FFF0F3F</td>
<td>D5.2 PMCEID0_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0, EL0 on page D5-464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCEID1_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0x000000000F2AE7F</td>
<td>D5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 on page D5-467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCCNTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMXEVTYPER_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Selected Event Type and Filter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCCFILTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMXEVCNTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMUSERENR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors User Enable Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMINTENSET_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMINTENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMOVSSET_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR0_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR1_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR2_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR3_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR4_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVCNTR5_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Count Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER0_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER1_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER2_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER3_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER4_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMEVTYPER5_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Event Type Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMCCFILTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related references**

* C2.3 PMU events on page C2-390
D5.2 PMCEID0_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0, EL0

The PMCEID0_EL0 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

Bit field descriptions

![Figure D5-1 PMCEID0_EL0 bit assignments]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>L1 Data cache allocate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>CHAIN</td>
<td>Chain. For odd-numbered counters, counts once for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, does not count:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[29]</td>
<td>BUS_CYCLES</td>
<td>Bus cycle:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[28]</td>
<td>TTBR_WRITE RETIRED</td>
<td>TTBR write, architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to translation table base:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27]</td>
<td>INST_SPEC</td>
<td>Instruction speculatively executed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[26]</td>
<td>MEMORY_ERROR</td>
<td>Local memory error:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[25]</td>
<td>BUS_ACCESS</td>
<td>Bus access: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE WB</td>
<td>L2 Data cache Write-Back: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>L2 Data cache refill: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE</td>
<td>L2 Data cache access: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>L1D_CACHE WB</td>
<td>L1 Data cache Write-Back: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>L1I_CACHE</td>
<td>L1 Instruction cache access: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19]</td>
<td>MEM_ACCESS</td>
<td>Data memory access: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[18]</td>
<td>BR_PRED</td>
<td>Predictable branch speculatively executed: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>CPU_CYCLES</td>
<td>Cycle: This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[16]</td>
<td>BR_MIS_PRED</td>
<td>Mispredicted or not predicted branch speculatively executed: This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>UNALIGNED_LDST_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - unaligned load or store: This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[14]</td>
<td>BR_RETURN_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - procedure return: This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>BR_IMMED_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed - immediate branch: This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[12]</td>
<td>PC_WRITE_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software change of the PC: This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| [11]| CID_WRITE_RETIRED       | Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - write to CONTEXTIDR:  
1 This event is implemented. |
| [10]| EXC_RETURN              | Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - exception return:  
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 9]| EXC_TAKEN               | Exception taken:                                                            
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 8]| INST RETIRED            | Instruction architecturally executed:                                       
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 7]| ST RETIRED              | Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - store:           
0 This event is not implemented. |
| [ 6]| LD RETIRED              | Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - load:            
0 This event is not implemented. |
| [ 5]| L1D_TLB_REFILL          | L1 Data TLB refill:                                                         
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 4]| L1D_CACHE               | L1 Data cache access:                                                       
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 3]| L1D_CACHE_REFILL        | L1 Data cache refill:                                                       
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 2]| L1I_TLB_REFILL          | L1 Instruction TLB refill:                                                  
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 1]| L1I_CACHE_REFILL        | L1 Instruction cache refill:                                                
1 This event is implemented. |
| [ 0]| SW_INCR                 | Instruction architecturally executed, condition check pass - software increment:  
1 This event is implemented. |

--- **Note** ---

The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in *Table C2-1 PMU Events* on page C2-390.
D5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0

The PMCEID1_EL0 defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

Bit field descriptions

![Figure D5-2  PMCEID1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Event mnemonic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[23]</td>
<td>LL_CACHE_MISS_RD</td>
<td>Attributable Last Level cache memory read miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[22]</td>
<td>LL_CACHE_RD</td>
<td>Attributable Last Level cache memory read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>ITLB_WALK</td>
<td>Attributable instruction TLB access with at least one translation table walk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>DTLB_WALK</td>
<td>Attributable data or unified TLB access with at least one translation table walk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[17]</td>
<td>REMOTE_ACCESS</td>
<td>Attributable access to another socket in a multi-socket system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 2 data or unified TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>L2D_TLB_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable Level 2 data or unified TLB refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit</td>
<td>Event mnemonic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[10]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_REFILL</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 data cache refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[9]</td>
<td>L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>Attributable Level 3 data or unified cache allocation without refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[6]</td>
<td>L1I_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 1 instruction TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[5]</td>
<td>L1D_TLB</td>
<td>Attributable Level 1 data or unified TLB access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is not implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1]</td>
<td>BR_RETIRED</td>
<td>Instruction architecturally executed, branch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[0]</td>
<td>L2D_CACHE_ALLOCATE</td>
<td>Level 2 data cache allocation without refill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 This event is implemented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

The PMU events implemented in the above table can be found in Table C2-1 PMU Events on page C2-390.
## D5.4 PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register, EL0

The PMCR_EL0 provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

### Bit field descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-24</td>
<td>IMP, Implementer code</td>
<td>0x41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-16</td>
<td>IDCODE, Identification code</td>
<td>0x10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-11</td>
<td>N, Number of event counters</td>
<td>0b00110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-7</td>
<td>RES0, Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>LC, Long cycle count enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DP, Disable cycle counter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X, Export enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **IMP, [31:24]**
  - Implementer code:
    - 0x41 Arm.
  - This is a read-only field.

- **IDCODE, [23:16]**
  - Identification code:
    - 0x10 Cortex-A77.
  - This is a read-only field.

- **N, [15:11]**
  - Number of event counters.
    - 0b00110 Six counters.

- **RES0, [10:7]**
  - RES0 Reserved.

- **LC, [6]**
  - Long cycle count enable. Determines which PMCCNTR_EL0 bit generates an overflow recorded in PMOVSR[31]. The possible values are:
    - 0 Overflow on increment that changes PMCCNTR_EL0[31] from 1 to 0.
    - 1 Overflow on increment that changes PMCCNTR_EL0[63] from 1 to 0.

- **DP, [5]**
  - Disable cycle counter, PMCCNTR_EL0 when event counting is prohibited:
    - 0 Cycle counter operates regardless of the non-invasive debug authentication settings.
      - This is the reset value.
    - 1 Cycle counter is disabled if non-invasive debug is not permitted and enabled.
  - This bit is read/write.

- **X, [4]**
  - Export enable. This bit permits events to be exported to another debug device, such as a trace macrocell, over an event bus:
0      Export of events is disabled. This is the reset value.
1      Export of events is enabled.

This bit is read/write and does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors interrupts on the nPMUIRQ pin.

D, [3]

Clock divider:
0      When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts every clock cycle. This is the reset value.
1      When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts every 64 clock cycles.

This bit is read/write.

C, [2]

Clock counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:
0      No action. This is the reset value.
1      Reset PMCCNTR_EL0 to 0.

This bit is always RAZ.

Resetting PMCCNTR_EL0 does not clear the PMCCNTR_EL0 overflow bit to 0. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile for more information.

P, [1]

Event counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:
0      No action. This is the reset value.
1      Reset all event counters, not including PMCCNTR_EL0, to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

In Non-secure EL0 and EL1, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters that MDCR_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Resetting the event counters does not clear any overflow bits to 0.

E, [0]

Enable. The possible values of this bit are:
0      All counters, including PMCCNTR_EL0, are disabled. This is the reset value.
1      All counters are enabled.

This bit is RW.

In Non-secure EL0 and EL1, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters that MDCR_EL2.HPMN reserves for EL2 use.

On Warm reset, the field resets to 0.

Configurations

AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCR.

Bit fields and details that are not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.
This chapter describes the memory-mapped PMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

- **D6.1 Memory-mapped PMU register summary** on page D6-472.
- **D6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register** on page D6-476.
- **D6.3 PMCIDR0, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0** on page D6-477.
- **D6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1** on page D6-478.
- **D6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2** on page D6-479.
- **D6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3** on page D6-480.
- **D6.7 PMPIDR0, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0** on page D6-481.
- **D6.8 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1** on page D6-482.
- **D6.9 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2** on page D6-483.
- **D6.10 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3** on page D6-484.
- **D6.11 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4** on page D6-485.
- **D6.12 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7** on page D6-486.
D6.1 Memory-mapped PMU register summary

There are PMU registers that are accessible through the external debug interface.

These registers are listed in the following table. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x000</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR0_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x004</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x008</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR1_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x00C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x010</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR2_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x014</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x018</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR3_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x01C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x020</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR4_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x024</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x028</td>
<td>PMEVCNTR5_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Event Count Register 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x02C - 0xF4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0F8</td>
<td>PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Cycle Count Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0FC</td>
<td>PMCCNTR_EL0[63:32]</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x200</td>
<td>PMPCSR[31:0]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Program Counter Sample Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x204</td>
<td>PMPCSR[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x208</td>
<td>PMCID1SR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x20C</td>
<td>PMVIDSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>VMID Sample Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x220</td>
<td>PMPCSR[31:0]</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Program Counter Sample Register (alias)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x224</td>
<td>PMPCSR[63:32]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x228</td>
<td>PMCID1SR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register (alias)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x22C</td>
<td>PMCID2SR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x100 - 0x3FC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x418-0x478</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x47C</td>
<td>PMCCFILTR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Cycle Count Filter Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x600</td>
<td>PMPCSSR_LO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register on page D7-489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x604</td>
<td>PMPCSSR_HI</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x608</td>
<td>PMCIDSSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register on page D7-490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x60C</td>
<td>PMCID2SSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register on page D7-491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x610</td>
<td>PMSSSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register on page D7-492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x614</td>
<td>PMOVSRR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.6 PMOVSRR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register on page D7-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x618</td>
<td>PMCCNTSR_LO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register on page D7-494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x61C</td>
<td>PMCCNTSR_HI</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x620+4×n</td>
<td>PMEVCNTSRn</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-5 on page D7-495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6F0</td>
<td>PMSSCR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>D7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register on page D7-496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC00</td>
<td>PMCNTENSET_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Count Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC04-0xC1C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC20</td>
<td>PMCNTENCLR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Count Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC24-0xC3C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC40</td>
<td>PMINTENSET_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Interrupt Enable Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC44-0xC5C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC60</td>
<td>PMINTENCLR_EL1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Interrupt Enable Clear Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC64-0xC7C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC80</td>
<td>PMOVSCLR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC84-0xC9C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xCA0</td>
<td>PMSWINC_EL0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Software Increment Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xCA4-0xCBC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xCC0</td>
<td>PMOVSET_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Overflow Flag Status Set Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xCC4-0xDFC</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE00</td>
<td>PMCFGR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register on page D6-476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE04</td>
<td>PMCR_EL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Control Register. This register is distinct from the PMCR_EL0 system register. It does not have the same value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE08-0xE1C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE20</td>
<td>PMCEID0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D4.2 PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 0 on page D4-452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE24</td>
<td>PMCEID1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page D4-455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE28</td>
<td>PMCEID2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE2C</td>
<td>PMCEID3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA8</td>
<td>PMDEV AFF0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFAC</td>
<td>PMDEV AFF1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB8</td>
<td>PMAUTHSTATUS</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Authentication Status Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC0-0xFC8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFCC</td>
<td>PMDEVTYPE</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Performance Monitor Device Architecture Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD0</td>
<td>PMPIDR4</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.11 PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page D6-485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD4</td>
<td>PMPIDR5</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.12 PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7 on page D6-486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD8</td>
<td>PMPIDR6</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD8</td>
<td>PMPIDR7</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table D6-1  Memory-mapped PMU register summary (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0xFE0</td>
<td>PMPIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.7 PMPIDR0, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D6-481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE4</td>
<td>PMPIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.8 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page D6-482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE8</td>
<td>PMPIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.9 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D6-483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFEC</td>
<td>PMPIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.10 PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page D6-484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF0</td>
<td>PMCIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.3 PMCIDR0, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0 on page D6-477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF4</td>
<td>PMCIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1 on page D6-478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF8</td>
<td>PMCIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2 on page D6-479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFFC</td>
<td>PMCIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D6.6 PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3 on page D6-480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D6.2 PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register

The PMCFGR contains PMU specific configuration data.

Bit field descriptions

The PMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0 [31:17]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX [16]</td>
<td>Export supported. The value is:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Export is supported. PMCR_EL0.EX is read/write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD [15]</td>
<td>Cycle counter has pre-scale. The value is:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMCR_EL0.D is read/write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC [14]</td>
<td>Dedicated cycle counter supported. The value is:</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dedicated cycle counter is supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size [13:8]</td>
<td>Counter size. The value is:</td>
<td>0b111111</td>
<td>64-bit counters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N [7:0]</td>
<td>Number of event counters. The value is:</td>
<td>0x06</td>
<td>Six counters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMCFGR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xE00.
D6.3 PMCIDR0, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0

The PMCIDR0 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D6-2 PMCIDR0 bit assignments](image_url)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

PRMBL_0, [7:0]

0x0D  Preamble byte 0.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.
D6.4 PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1

The PMCIDR1 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D6-3 PMCIDR1 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CLASS, [7:4]**

0x9 Debug component.

**PRMBL_1, [3:0]**

0x0 Preamble byte 1.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.
D6.5 PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2

The PMCIDR2 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

![PMCIDR2 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**

RES0  Reserved.

**PRMBL_2, [7:0]**

0x05  Preamble byte 2.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.
D6.6  **PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3**

The PMCIDR3 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | RES0 |
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | PRMBL_3 |

**Figure D6-5  PMCIDR3 bit assignments**

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

PRMBL_3, [7:0]

0xB1  Preamble byte 3.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*® *Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*

The PMCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFF0.
D6.7 PMPIDR0, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

The PMPIDR0 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>Part_0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**RES0, [31:8]**

RES0  Reserved.

**Part_0, [7:0]**

0x0D  Least significant byte of the performance monitor part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The PMPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.
D6.8 PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

The PMPIDR1 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D6-7 PMPIDR1 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

DES_0, [7:4]

0xB Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Part_1, [3:0]

0x0 Most significant nibble of the performance monitor part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual* Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.
D6.9 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

The PMPIDR2 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

![PMPIDR2 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**

- `RES0` Reserved.

**Revision, [7:4]**

- `0x2` `rlp1`

**JEDEC, [3]**

- `0b1` RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

**DES_1, [2:0]**

- `0b011` Arm Limited. This is the most significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*® *Architecture Reference Manual* Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

The PMPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset `0xFE8`. 
D6.10  PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

The PMPIDR3 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D6-9 PMPIDR3 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

| RES0 | Reserved. |

REVAND, [7:4]

| 0x0 | Part minor revision. |

CMOD, [3:0]

| 0x0 | Customer modified. |

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.*

The PMPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.
D6.11 **PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4**

The PMPIDR4 provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D6-10 PMPIDR4 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0  Reserved.

Size, [7:4]

0x0  Size of the component. \(\log_2\) the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, [3:0]

0x4  Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble JEP106 continuation code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*® *Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

The PMPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.
D6.12  **PMPIDRn, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 5-7**

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers. They are reserved for future use and are `RES0`. 
PMU snapshot registers are an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extension to an Armv8-A compliant PMU to support an external core monitor that connects to a system profiler.

It contains the following sections:

- **D7.1 PMU snapshot register summary** on page D7-488.
- **D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register** on page D7-489.
- **D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register** on page D7-490.
- **D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register** on page D7-491.
- **D7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register** on page D7-492.
- **D7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register** on page D7-493.
- **D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register** on page D7-494.
- **D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-5** on page D7-495.
- **D7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register** on page D7-496.
D7.1 PMU snapshot register summary

The snapshot registers are visible in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED region of the PMU external debug interface. Each time the debugger sends a snapshot request, information is collected to see how the code is executed in the different cores.

The following table describes the PMU snapshot registers implemented in the core.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x600</td>
<td>PMPCSSR_LO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register on page D7-489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x604</td>
<td>PMPCSSR_HI</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x608</td>
<td>PMPCIDSSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register on page D7-490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x60C</td>
<td>PMPCID2SSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register on page D7-491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x610</td>
<td>PMSSSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register on page D7-492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x614</td>
<td>PMOVSSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register on page D7-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x618</td>
<td>PMCCNTSR_LO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register on page D7-494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x61C</td>
<td>PMCCNTSR_HI</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x620 + 4×n</td>
<td>PMEVCNTSRn</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-5 on page D7-495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6F0</td>
<td>PMSSCR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>D7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register on page D7-496</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register

The PMPCSSR holds the same value as the PCSR register at the time of the snapshot. However, unlike the other view of PCSR, it is not sensitive to reads. That is, reads of PMPCSSR through the PMU snapshot view do not cause a new sample capture and do not change PMCIDS, PMCIDS2, or PMVID.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMPCSSR is a 64-bit read-only register.

![PMPCSSR bit assignments](image)

- **NS**, [63]
  - Non-secure sample.
- **EL**, [62:61]
  - Exception level sample.
- **RES0**, [60:56]
  - Reserved, RES0.
- **PC**, [55:0]
  - Sampled PC.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

Any access to PMPCSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register

The PMCIDSSR holds the same value as the CIDSR register at the time of the snapshot.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Any access to PMCIDSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register

The PMCID2SSR holds the same value as the CID2SR register at the time of the snapshot.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

Any access to PMCID2SSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.5 PMSSSR, PMU Snapshot Status Register

The PMSSSR holds status information about the captured counters.

**Bit field descriptions**

The PMSSSR is a 32-bit read-only register.

![PMSSSR Bit Assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:1]**

Reserved, RES0.

**NC, [0]**

No capture. This bit indicates whether the PMU counters have been captured. The possible values are:

- 0: PMU counters are captured.
- 1: PMU counters are not captured.

If there is a security violation, the core does not capture the event counters. The external monitor is responsible for keeping track of whether it managed to capture the snapshot registers from the core.

This bit does not reflect the status of the captured Program Counter Sample registers.

The core resets this bit to 1 by a Warm reset but MPSSSR.NC is overwritten at the first capture.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

Any access to PMSSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register

The PMOVSSR is a captured copy of PMOVSR.

Once it is captured, the value in PMOVSSR is unaffected by writes to PMOVSET_EL0 and PMOVSCLR_EL0.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Any access to PMOVSSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register

The PMCCNTSR is a captured copy of PMCCNTR_EL0.

Once it is captured, the value in PMCCNTSR is unaffected by writes to PMCCNTR_EL0 and PMCR_EL0.C.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Any access to PMCCNTSR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

• The core power domain is off.
• DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-5

The PMEVCNTSRn, are captured copies of PMEVCNTRn_EL0, n is 0-5.

When they are captured, the value in PMSSEVCNTRn is unaffected by writes to PMSSEVCNTRn_EL0 and PMCR_EL0.P.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Any access to PMSSEVCNTRn returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
D7.9 PMSSCR, PMU Snapshot Capture Register

The PMSSCR provides a mechanism for software to initiate a sample.

Bit field descriptions

The PMSSCR is a 32-bit write-only register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [31:1]  
Reserved, RES0.

SS, [0]  
Capture now. The possible values are:

- 0 : IGNORED.
- 1 : Initiate a capture immediately.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Any access to PMSSCR returns an error if any of the following occurs:

- The core power domain is off.
- DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE.
Chapter D8
AArch64 AMU registers

This chapter describes the AArch64 AMU registers and shows examples of how to use them.

It contains the following sections:

- D8.1 AArch64 AMU register summary on page D8-498.
- D8.2 AMCNTENCLR_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register, EL0 on page D8-499.
- D8.3 AMCNTENSET_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register, EL0 on page D8-500.
- D8.4 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0 on page D8-501.
- D8.5 AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitor EL0 Enable access, EL0 on page D8-503.
- D8.6 AMEVCTn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Counter Register, EL0 on page D8-505.
- D8.7 AMEVTPn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506.
D8.1 AArch64 AMU register summary

The following table gives a summary of the Cortex-A77 AMU registers in the AArch64 Execution state.

Table D8-1  AArch64 AMU registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMCNTENCLR_EL0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D8.2 AMCNTENCLR_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register, EL0 on page D8-499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMCNTENSET_EL0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D8.3 AMCNTENSET_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register, EL0 on page D8-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMCFGR_EL0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00003F04</td>
<td>D8.4 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0 on page D8-501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMUSERENR_EL0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D8.5 AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitor EL0 Enable access, EL0 on page D8-503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEVCNTRn_EL0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>0x0000000000000000</td>
<td>D8.6 AMEVCNTRn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Counter Register, EL0 on page D8-505</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| AMEVTYPEPERn_EL0    | 32    | The reset value depends on the register:  
|                     |       |   • AMEVTYPE0_EL0 = 0x00000011.  
|                     |       |   • AMEVTYPE1_EL0 = 0x000000EF.  
|                     |       |   • AMEVTYPE2_EL0 = 0x00000008.  
|                     |       |   • AMEVTYPE3_EL0 = 0x000000F0.  
|                     |       |   • AMEVTYPE4_EL0 = 0x000000F1.  | D8.7 AMEVTYPEPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506 |
D8.2 AMCNTENCLR_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register, EL0

The AMCNTENCLR_EL0 disables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTR0-4.

Bit field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | RAZ/WI |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | P<n> |

Figure D8-1  AMCNTENCLR_EL0 bit assignments

P<n>, bit[n]

AMEVCNTRn disable bit for n=0-4. The possible values are:

0 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.

1 When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it disables the activity counter n.

Configurations

There are no configuration notes.

Usage constraints

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR_EL0

To access the AMCNTENCLR_EL0:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENCLR_EL0 ; Read AMCNTENCLR_EL0 into Xt
MSR AMCNTENCLR_EL0, <Xt> ; Write <Xt> to AMCNTENCLR_EL0
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table D8-2  AMCNTENCLR_EL0 encoding

The AMCNTENCLR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xC20. In this case, it is read-only.

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traps and enables

If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.

If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.

If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
D8.3 AMCNTENSET_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register, EL0

The AMCNTENSET_EL0 enables the activity monitor counters implemented, AMEVCNTRn (n is 0-4).

**Bit field descriptions**

The AMCNTENSET_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAZ/WI</td>
<td>P&lt;n&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure D8-2  AMCNTENSET_EL0 bit assignments*

**P<n>, bit[n]**

AMEVCNTRn enable bit for n=0-4. The possible values are:

0  When this bit is read, the activity counter n is disabled. When it is written, it has no effect.

1  When this bit is read, the activity counter n is enabled. When it is written, it enables the activity counter n.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the AMCNTENSET_EL0**

To access the AMCNTENSET_EL0:

```assembly
MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENSET_EL0 ; Read AMCNTENSET_EL0 into Xt
MSR AMCNTENSET_EL0, <Xt> ; Write <Xt> to AMCNTENSET_EL0
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The AMCNTENSET_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xC00. In this case, it is read-only.

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Traps and enables**

- If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.
- If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.
- If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
D8.4 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0

The AMCFGR_EL0 provides information on the number of activity counters implemented and their size.

**Bit field descriptions**

The AMCFGR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D8-3 AMCFGR_EL0 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [31:14]</td>
<td>Reserved, RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIZE, [13:8]</td>
<td>Size of counters, minus one. This field defines the size of the largest counter implemented by the activity monitors. In the Armv8-A architecture, the largest counter has 64 bits, therefore the value of this field is 0b111111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N, [7:0]</td>
<td>Number of activity counters implemented, where the number of counters is N+1. The Cortex-A77 core implements five counters, therefore the value is 0x04.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the AMCFGR_EL0**

To access the AMCFGR_EL0:

```assembly
MRS <xt>, AMCFGR_EL0 ; Read AMCFGR_EL0 into Xt
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The AMCFGR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xE00. In this case, it is read-only.

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Traps and enables

If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.

If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.

If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
D8.5 AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitor EL0 Enable access, EL0

The AMUSERENR_EL0 enables or disables EL0 access to the activity monitors.

**Bit field descriptions**

The AMUSERENR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

This register resets to value 0x00000000.

![Figure D8-4 AMUSERENR_EL0 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:1]

Reserved, res0.

EN, [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the activity monitor registers to EL1. The possible values are:

0 EL0 accesses to the activity monitor registers are trapped to EL1. This is the reset value.

1 EL0 accesses to the activity monitor registers are not trapped to EL1. Software can access all activity monitor registers at EL0.

**Configurations**

There are no configuration notes.

**Usage constraints**

Accessing the AMUSERENR_EL0

To access the AMUSERENR_EL0:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMUSERENR_EL0 ; Read AMUSERENR_EL0 into Xt
MSR AMUSERENR_EL0, <Xt> ; Write Xt to AMUSERENR_EL0
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMUSERENR_EL0 is always RO at EL0 and not trapped by the EN bit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Traps and enables

If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.

If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.
D8.6 AMEVCNTRn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Counter Register, EL0

The activity counters AMEVCNTRn_EL0 are directly accessible in the memory mapped-view. n is 0-4.

**Bit field descriptions**

The AMEVCNTRn_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

![Figure D8-5 AMEVCNTRn_EL0 bit assignments](image)

**ACNT, [63:0]**

Value of the activity counter AMEVCNTRn_EL0.

This bit field resets to zero and the counters monitoring cycle events do not increment when the core is in WFI or WFE.

**Configurations**

Counters might have fixed event allocation.

**Usage constraints**

**Accessing the AMEVCNTRn_EL0**

To access the AMEVCNTRn_EL0:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVCNTRn_EL0 ; Read AMEVCNTRn_EL0 into Xt
MSR AMEVCNTRn_EL0, <Xt> ; Write Xt to AMEVCNTRn_EL0
```

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>op0</th>
<th>op1</th>
<th>CRn</th>
<th>CRm</th>
<th>op2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>&lt;0-4&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The AMEVCNTRn_EL0[63:32] can also be accessed through the external memory-mapped interface, offset 0x004+8n. In this case, it is read-only.

The AMEVCNTRn_EL0[31:0] can also be accessed through the external memory-mapped interface, offset 0x000+8n. In this case, it is read-only.

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Traps and enables**

If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.

If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.

If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0

The activity counters AMEVTYPERn_EL0 are directly accessible in the memory mapped view, where n is 0-4.

Bit field descriptions

The AMEVTYPERn_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

RES0, [31:10]
Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits[9:0]
The event the counter monitors might be fixed at implementation. In this case, the field is:
- Read-only for n=0-3.
- Read-write for n=4.

See C3.4 AMU events on page C3-405.

Configurations
Counters might have fixed event allocation.

Traps and enables
If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.
If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.
If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
Usage constraints

Accessing the AMEVTYPERn_EL0

To access the AMEVTYPERn_EL0:

\[
\begin{align*}
&MRS \ <Xt>, \ AMEVTYPERn_EL0 \ ; \text{Read AMEVTYPERn_EL0 into Xt} \\
&MSR \ AMEVTYPERn_EL0, \ <Xt> \ ; \text{Write Xt to AMEVTYPERn_EL0}
\end{align*}
\]

Register access is encoded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table D8-7  AMEVTYPER_EL0 encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>op0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This register is accessible as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Register</th>
<th>EL0</th>
<th>EL1</th>
<th>EL2</th>
<th>EL3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMEVTYPER0_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEVTYPER1_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEVTYPER2_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEVTYPER3_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEVTYPER4_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>RW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Traps and enables

If ACTLR_EL2.AMEN is 0, then Non-secure accesses to this register from EL0 and EL1 are trapped to EL2.

If ACTLR_EL3.AMEN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0, EL1, and EL2 are trapped to EL3.

If AMUSERENR_EL0.EN is 0, then accesses to this register from EL0 are trapped to EL1.
D8 AArch64 AMU registers

D8.7 AMEVTYPE Республик EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0
Chapter D9
Memory-mapped AMU registers

This chapter describes the memory-mapped AMU registers. The memory-mapped interface provides read-only access to the AMU registers via the external debug interface.

It contains the following section:
• *D9.1 Memory-mapped AMU register summary* on page D9-510.
D9.1 Memory-mapped AMU register summary

The AMU registers are accessible through the external debug interface.

The memory-mapped AMU registers are listed in the following table. For those registers not described in this chapter, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0xC20</td>
<td>AMCNTENCLR_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D8.2 AMCNTENCLR_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register, EL0 on page D8-499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xC00</td>
<td>AMCNTENSET_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D8.3 AMCNTENSET_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register, EL0 on page D8-500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xE00</td>
<td>AMCFGR_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D8.4 AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register, EL0 on page D8-501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[63:32]: 0x004+8n</td>
<td>AMEVCNTRn_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D8.6 AMEVCNTRn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Counter Register, EL0 on page D8-505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[31:0]: 0x000+8n</td>
<td>AMEVTYPERn_EL0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

___Note___

AMUSERENR_EL0 is excluded from the memory mapped view.
Chapter D10
ETM registers

This chapter describes the ETM registers.

It contains the following sections:

- D10.1 ETM register summary on page D10-513.
- D10.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7 on page D10-517.
- D10.3 TRCVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7 on page D10-519.
- D10.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register on page D10-520.
- D10.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register on page D10-521.
- D10.6 TRCBBCNTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register on page D10-523.
- D10.7 TRCCNTCTRL, Cycle Count Control Register on page D10-524.
- D10.8 TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-525.
- D10.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0 on page D10-526.
- D10.10 TRCCIDR0, ETM Component Identification Register 0 on page D10-527.
- D10.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1 on page D10-528.
- D10.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2 on page D10-529.
- D10.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3 on page D10-530.
- D10.14 TRCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register on page D10-531.
- D10.15 TRCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register on page D10-532.
- D10.16 TRCCNTCTRL0, Counter Control Register 0 on page D10-533.
- D10.17 TRCCNTCTRL1, Counter Control Register 1 on page D10-535.
- D10.18 TRCCNTLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-537.
- D10.19 TRCCNTVn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-538.
- D10.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register on page D10-539.
- D10.21 TRDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0 on page D10-542.
- D10.22 TRDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1 on page D10-543.
- D10.23 TRDEVAR, Device Architecture Register on page D10-544.
• D10.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register on page D10-545.
• D10.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register on page D10-546.
• D10.26 TRCEVENTCTL0R, Event Control 0 Register on page D10-547.
• D10.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register on page D10-549.
• D10.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register on page D10-550.
• D10.29 TRCIDR0, ID Register 0 on page D10-551.
• D10.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1 on page D10-553.
• D10.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2 on page D10-554.
• D10.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3 on page D10-556.
• D10.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4 on page D10-558.
• D10.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5 on page D10-560.
• D10.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8 on page D10-562.
• D10.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9 on page D10-563.
• D10.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10 on page D10-564.
• D10.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11 on page D10-565.
• D10.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12 on page D10-566.
• D10.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13 on page D10-567.
• D10.41 TRCIMSPEC0, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC Register 0 on page D10-568.
• D10.42 TRCITATBCTR0, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0 on page D10-569.
• D10.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1 on page D10-570.
• D10.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2 on page D10-571.
• D10.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0 on page D10-572.
• D10.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register on page D10-573.
• D10.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register on page D10-574.
• D10.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register on page D10-575.
• D10.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register on page D10-576.
• D10.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register on page D10-577.
• D10.51 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-578.
• D10.52 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register on page D10-579.
• D10.53 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register on page D10-580.
• D10.54 TRCPDCHR, Power Down Control Register on page D10-581.
• D10.55 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register on page D10-582.
• D10.56 TRCPIDR0, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D10-583.
• D10.57 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page D10-584.
• D10.58 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D10-585.
• D10.59 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page D10-586.
• D10.60 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page D10-587.
• D10.61 TRCPIDR5, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 on page D10-588.
• D10.62 TRCPRGCRTL, Programming Control Register on page D10-589.
• D10.63 TRCRSCTRLn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-16 on page D10-590.
• D10.64 TRCSEQEYRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page D10-591.
• D10.65 TRCSEQESTVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register on page D10-593.
• D10.66 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register on page D10-594.
• D10.67 TRCSSCCCR0, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-595.
• D10.68 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0 on page D10-596.
• D10.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register on page D10-597.
• D10.70 TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register on page D10-598.
• D10.71 TRCTRACTIDR, Trace ID Register on page D10-599.
• D10.72 TRCTSCRLR, Global Timestamp Control Register on page D10-600.
• D10.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register on page D10-601.
• D10.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register on page D10-603.
• D10.75 TRCVISSCTRL, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register on page D10-604.
• D10.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0 on page D10-605.
• D10.77 TRCVMIDCCTL0, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-606.
D10.1 ETM register summary

This section summarizes the ETM trace unit registers.

All ETM trace unit registers are 32-bit wide. The description of each register includes its offset from a base address. The base address is defined by the system integrator when placing the ETM trace unit in the Debug-APB memory map.

The following table lists all of the ETM trace unit registers.

### Table D10-1 ETM trace unit register summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x004</td>
<td>TRCPRGCTLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.62 TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register on page D10-589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x00C</td>
<td>TRCSTATR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000003</td>
<td>D10.69 TRCSTATR, Status Register on page D10-597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x010</td>
<td>TRCCONFIGR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register on page D10-539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x018</td>
<td>TRCAUXCTLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register on page D10-521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x020</td>
<td>TRCEVENTCTL0R</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.26 TRCEVENTCTL0R, Event Control 0 Register on page D10-547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x024</td>
<td>TRCEVENTCTL1R</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register on page D10-549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x030</td>
<td>TRCTSCTLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.72 TRCTSCTLR, Global Timestamp Control Register on page D10-600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x034</td>
<td>TRCSYNCRP</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.70 TRCSYNCRP, Synchronization Period Register on page D10-598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x038</td>
<td>TRCCCCTRL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.7 TRCCCCTRL, Cycle Count Control Register on page D10-524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x03C</td>
<td>TRCBBCTRL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.6 TRCBBCTRL, Branch Broadcast Control Register on page D10-523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x040</td>
<td>TRCTRACEIDR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.71 TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register on page D10-599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x080</td>
<td>TRCVICTLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register on page D10-601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x084</td>
<td>TRCVIIECTRL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.74 TRCVIIECTRL, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register on page D10-603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x088</td>
<td>TRCVISSCTRL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.75 TRCVISSCTRL, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register on page D10-604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x100</td>
<td>TRCSEQEVRO</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.64 TRCSEQEVRO, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page D10-591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x104</td>
<td>TRCSEQEVRI</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.64 TRCSEQEVRI, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page D10-591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x108</td>
<td>TRCSEQEVR2</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.64 TRCSEQEVR2, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2 on page D10-591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x118</td>
<td>TRCSEQRSTEV</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.65 TRCSEQRSTEV, Sequencer Reset Control Register on page D10-593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11C</td>
<td>TRCSEQSTR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.66 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register on page D10-594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x120</td>
<td>TRCEXTINSEL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.28 TRCEXTINSEL, External Input Select Register on page D10-550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x140</td>
<td>TRCCTRDLVR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.18 TRCCTRDLVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x144</td>
<td>TRCCTRDLVR1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.18 TRCCTRDLVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x150</td>
<td>TRCCNTCTLR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.16 TRCCNTCTLR0, Counter Control Register 0 on page D10-533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x154</td>
<td>TRCCNTCTLR1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1 on page D10-535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x160</td>
<td>TRCCNTVR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>TRCCNTVR1</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.19 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1 on page D10-538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x180</td>
<td>TRCIDR8</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8 on page D10-562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x184</td>
<td>TRCIDR9</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9 on page D10-563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x188</td>
<td>TRCIDR10</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10 on page D10-564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x18C</td>
<td>TRCIDR11</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11 on page D10-565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x190</td>
<td>TRCIDR12</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12 on page D10-566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x194</td>
<td>TRCIDR13</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13 on page D10-567</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1C0</td>
<td>TRCIMSPEC0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.41 TRCIMSPEC0, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC Register 0 on page D10-568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1E0</td>
<td>TRCIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x28000EA1</td>
<td>D10.29 TRCIDR0, ID Register 0 on page D10-551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1E4</td>
<td>TRCIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x4100F422</td>
<td>D10.30 TRCIDR1, ID Register 1 on page D10-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1E8</td>
<td>TRCIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x20001088</td>
<td>D10.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2 on page D10-554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1EC</td>
<td>TRCIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0D7B0004</td>
<td>D10.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3 on page D10-556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1F0</td>
<td>TRCIDR4</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x11170004</td>
<td>D10.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4 on page D10-558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1F4</td>
<td>TRCIDR5</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x284708AD</td>
<td>D10.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5 on page D10-560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x200</td>
<td>TRCRSCTLRn</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.63 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-16, n is 2, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x280</td>
<td>TRCSSCCR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.67 TRCSSCCR0, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2A0</td>
<td>TRCSSCSR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>D10.68 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0 on page D10-596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x300</td>
<td>TRCOSLAR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>0x00000001</td>
<td>D10.52 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register on page D10-579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x304</td>
<td>TRCOSLSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000A</td>
<td>D10.53 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register on page D10-580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x310</td>
<td>TRCPDCR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.54 TRCPDCR, Power Down Control Register on page D10-581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x314</td>
<td>TRCPDSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000023</td>
<td>D10.55 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register on page D10-582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x400</td>
<td>TRCACVRn</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7 on page D10-519</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x480</td>
<td>TRCACATRn</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7 on page D10-517</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x600</td>
<td>TRCCIDCVR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0 on page D10-526</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x640</td>
<td>TRCVMIDCVR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0 on page D10-605</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x680</td>
<td>TRCCIDCCTRLR0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.8 TRCCIDCCTRLR0, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-525</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x688</td>
<td>TRCVMIDCCTRL0</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.77 TRCVMIDCCTRL0, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0 on page D10-606</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEDC</td>
<td>TRCITMISCOUT</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register on page D10-575</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEE0</td>
<td>TRCITMISCIN</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register on page D10-574</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEEC</td>
<td>TRCITATBDATA0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0 on page D10-572</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEF0</td>
<td>TRCITATBCTR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2 on page D10-571</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEF4</td>
<td>TRCITATBCTR1</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1 on page D10-570</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xEF8</td>
<td>TRCITATBCTR0</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.42 TRCITATBCTR0, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0 on page D10-569</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xF00</td>
<td>TRCITCTRL</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td><strong>D10.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register on page D10-573</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA0</td>
<td>TRCCLAIMSET</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register on page D10-532</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA4</td>
<td>TRCCLAIMCLR</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td><strong>D10.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register on page D10-531</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFA8</td>
<td>TRCDEVAFF0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0 on page D10-542</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFAC</td>
<td>TRCDEVAFF1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.22 TRCDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1 on page D10-543</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB0</td>
<td>TRCLAR</td>
<td>WO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register on page D10-576</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB4</td>
<td>TRCLSR</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td><strong>D10.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register on page D10-577</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFB8</td>
<td>TRCAUTHSTATUS</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>UNK</td>
<td><strong>D10.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register on page D10-520</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC8</td>
<td>TRCDEVARCH</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x4772A13</td>
<td><strong>D10.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register on page D10-544</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFC8</td>
<td>TRCDEVID</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td><strong>D10.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register on page D10-545</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFCC</td>
<td>TRCDEVTYPE</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000013</td>
<td><strong>D10.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register on page D10-546</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE0</td>
<td>TRCPIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000000B</td>
<td><strong>D10.56 TRCPIDR0, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D10-583</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE4</td>
<td>TRCPIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x000000BD</td>
<td>D10.57 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page D10-584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFE8</td>
<td>TRCPIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x0000002B</td>
<td>D10.58 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D10-585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFEC</td>
<td>TRCPIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.59 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page D10-586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD0</td>
<td>TRCPIDR4</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000004</td>
<td>D10.60 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page D10-587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD4-0xFDC</td>
<td>TRCPIDRn</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000000</td>
<td>D10.61 TRCPIDRn, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7 on page D10-588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF0</td>
<td>TRCCIDR0</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x000000BD</td>
<td>D10.10 TRCCIDR0, ETM Component Identification Register 0 on page D10-527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF4</td>
<td>TRCCIDR1</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000090</td>
<td>D10.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1 on page D10-528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFF8</td>
<td>TRCCIDR2</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x00000005</td>
<td>D10.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2 on page D10-529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFFC</td>
<td>TRCCIDR3</td>
<td>RO</td>
<td>0x000000B1</td>
<td>D10.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3 on page D10-530</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D10.2 TRCACATRn, Address Comparator Access Type Registers 0-7

The TRCACATRn control the access for the corresponding address comparators.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCACATRn is a 64-bit register.

---

**RES0, [63:16]**

RES0 Reserved.

**EXLEVEL_NS, [15:12]**

Each bit controls whether a comparison can occur in Non-secure state for the corresponding Exception level. The possible values are:

- 0: The trace unit can perform a comparison, in Non-secure state, for Exception level $n$.
- 1: The trace unit does not perform a comparison, in Non-secure state, for Exception level $n$.

The Exception levels are:

- Bit[12]: Exception level 0.
- Bit[13]: Exception level 1.
- Bit[14]: Exception level 2.
- Bit[15]: Always RES0.

**EXLEVEL_S, [11:8]**

Each bit controls whether a comparison can occur in Secure state for the corresponding Exception level. The possible values are:

- 0: The trace unit can perform a comparison, in Secure state, for Exception level $n$.
- 1: The trace unit does not perform a comparison, in Secure state, for Exception level $n$.

The Exception levels are:

- Bit[8]: Exception level 0.
- Bit[9]: Exception level 1.
- Bit[10]: Always RES0.
- Bit[11]: Exception level 3.

**RES0, [7:4]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CONTEXT TYPE, [3:2]**

Controls whether the trace unit performs a Context ID comparison, a VMID comparison, or both comparisons:
The trace unit does not perform a Context ID comparison.

The trace unit performs a Context ID comparison using the Context ID comparator that the CONTEXT field specifies, and signals a match if both the Context ID comparator matches and the address comparator match.

The trace unit performs a VMID comparison using the VMID comparator that the CONTEXT field specifies, and signals a match if both the VMID comparator and the address comparator match.

The trace unit performs a Context ID comparison and a VMID comparison using the comparators that the CONTEXT field specifies, and signals a match if the Context ID comparator matches, the VMID comparator matches, and the address comparator matches.

**TYPE, [1:0]**

Type of comparison:

0b00 Instruction address, RES0.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCACATRn can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x480–0x4B8.
D10.3 TRCACVRn, Address Comparator Value Registers 0-7

The TRCACVRn indicate the address for the address comparators.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCACVRn is a 64-bit register.

| 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADDRESS |

Figure D10-2 TRCACVRn bit assignments

**ADDRESS, [63:0]**

The address value to compare against.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCACVRn can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x400-0x43C.
D10.4 TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register

The TRCAUTHSTATUS indicates the current level of tracing permitted by the system.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCAUTHSTATUS is a 64-bit register.

![Figure D10-3 TRCAUTHSTATUS bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**
- **RES0**: Reserved.

**SNID, [7:6]**
- Secure Non-invasive Debug:
  - **0b10**: Secure Non-invasive Debug implemented but disabled.
  - **0b11**: Secure Non-invasive Debug implemented and enabled.

**SID, [5:4]**
- Secure Invasive Debug:
  - **0b00**: Secure Invasive Debug is not implemented.

**NSNID, [3:2]**
- Non-secure Non-invasive Debug:
  - **0b10**: Non-secure Non-invasive Debug implemented but disabled, \( \text{NIDEN}=0 \).
  - **0b11**: Non-secure Non-invasive Debug implemented and enabled, \( \text{NIDEN}=1 \).

**NSID, [1:0]**
- Non-secure Invasive Debug:
  - **0b00**: Non-secure Invasive Debug is not implemented.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCAUTHSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB8.
D10.5 TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register

The TRCAUXCTLR provides **IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED** configuration and control options.

**Bit field descriptions**

---

**RES0, [31:9]**

RES0 Reserved.

**DBGFLUSHOVERRIDE, [8]**

Override trace flush on debug state entry. The possible values are:

0 Trace flush on debug state entry is enabled.

1 Trace flush on debug state entry is disabled.

**CIFOVERRIDE, [7]**

Override core interface register repeater clock enable. The possible values are:

0 Core interface clock gate is enabled.

1 Core interface clock gate is disabled.

**INOVFLOWEN, [6]**

Allow overflows of the core interface buffer, removing any rare impact that the trace unit might have on the core's speculation when enabled. The possible values are:

0 Core interface buffer overflows are disabled.

1 Core interface buffer overflows are enabled.

When this bit is set to 1, the trace start/stop logic might deviate from architecturally-specified behavior.

**FLUSHOVERRIDE, [5]**

Override ETM flush behavior. The possible values are:

0 ETM trace unit FIFO is flushed and ETM trace unit enters idle state when DBGEN or NIDEN is LOW.

1 ETM trace unit FIFO is not flushed and ETM trace unit does not enter idle state when DBGEN or NIDEN is LOW.

When this bit is set to 1, the trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

**TSIOVERRIDE, [4]**
Override TS packet insertion behavior. The possible values are:

0  Timestamp packets are inserted into FIFO only when trace activity is LOW.
1  Timestamp packets are inserted into FIFO irrespective of trace activity.

**SYNCOVERRIDE, [3]**

Override SYNC packet insertion behavior. The possible values are:

0  SYNC packets are inserted into FIFO only when trace activity is low.
1  SYNC packets are inserted into FIFO irrespective of trace activity.

**FRSYNCOVFLOW, [2]**

Force overflows to output synchronization packets. The possible values are:

0  No FIFO overflow when SYNC packets are delayed.
1  Forces FIFO overflow when SYNC packets are delayed.

When this bit is set to 1, the trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

**IDLEACKOVERRIDE, [1]**

Force ETM idle acknowledge. The possible values are:

0  ETM trace unit idle acknowledge is asserted only when the ETM trace unit is in idle state.
1  ETM trace unit idle acknowledge is asserted irrespective of the ETM trace unit idle state.

When this bit is set to 1, trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

**AFREADYOVERRIDE, [0]**

Force assertion of **AFREADYM** output. The possible values are:

0  ETM trace unit **AFREADYM** output is asserted only when the ETM trace unit is in idle state or when all the trace bytes in FIFO before a flush request are output.
1  ETM trace unit **AFREADYM** output is always asserted HIGH.

When this bit is set to 1, trace unit behavior deviates from architecturally-specified behavior.

The TRCAUXCTRLR can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0x018.

**Configurations**

Available in all configurations.
D10.6 TRCBBCTL, Branch Broadcast Control Register

The TRCBBCTL controls how branch broadcasting behaves, and allows branch broadcasting to be enabled for certain memory regions.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCAUXCTL is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure D10-5 TRCBBCTL bit assignments**

RES0, [31:9]  
RES0  Reserved.

**MODE, [8]**  
Mode bit:

0  Exclude mode. Branch broadcasting is not enabled in the address range that RANGE defines.

If RANGE==0 then branch broadcasting is enabled for the entire memory map.

1  Include mode. Branch broadcasting is enabled in the address range that RANGE defines.

If RANGE==0 then the behavior of the trace unit is **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE**. That is, the trace unit might or might not consider any instructions to be in a branch broadcast region.

**RANGE, [7:0]**  
Address range field.

Selects which address range comparator pairs are in use with branch broadcasting. Each bit represents an address range comparator pair, so bit[n] controls the selection of address range comparator pair n. If bit[n] is:

0  The address range that address range comparator pair n defines, is not selected.

1  The address range that address range comparator pair n defines, is selected.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCBBCTL can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x03C.
D10.7 TRCCCCTRL, Cycle Count Control Register

The TRCCCCTRL sets the threshold value for cycle counting.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCCCTRL is a 32-bit register.

![TRCCCCTRL bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:12]**

RES0 Reserved.

**THRESHOLD, [11:0]**

Instruction trace cycle count threshold.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCCCTRL can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x038.
D10.8 TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context ID Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 controls the mask value for the context ID comparators.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-7  TRCCIDCCTLR0 bit assignments](image)

- **RES0, [31:4]**
  - **RES0** Reserved.

- **COMP0, [3:0]**
  - Controls the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR0. When a bit is:
    - **0** The trace unit includes the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR0 when it performs the Context ID comparison.
    - **1** The trace unit ignores the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR0 when it performs the Context ID comparison.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x680.
D10.9 TRCCIDCVR0, Context ID Comparator Value Register 0

The TRCCIDCVR0 contains a Context ID value.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDCVR0 is a 64-bit register.

![Figure D10-8 TRCCIDCVR0 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [63:32]**

**RES0** Reserved.

**VALUE, [31:0]**

The data value to compare against.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCIDCVR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x600.
D10.10 TRCCIDR0, ETM Component Identification Register 0

The TRCCIDR0 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-9 TRCCIDR0 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]  
RES0 Reserved.

PRMBL_0, [7:0]  
0x0D Preamble byte 0.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF0.
D10.11 TRCCIDR1, ETM Component Identification Register 1

The TRCCIDR1 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-10 TRCCIDR1 bit assignments]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-8</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-4</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-0</td>
<td>PRMBL_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [31:8]  
RES0 Reserved.

CLASS, [7:4]  
0x9 Debug component.

PRMBL_1, [3:0]  
0x0 Preamble byte 1.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.*

The TRCCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF4.
D10.12 TRCCIDR2, ETM Component Identification Register 2

The TRCCIDR2 provides information to identify a CTI component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-11 TRCCIDR2 bit assignments](image)

- **RES0**, [31:8]
  - **RES0** Reserved.

- **PRMBL_2**, [7:0]
  - **0x05** Preamble byte 2.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFF8.
D10.13 TRCCIDR3, ETM Component Identification Register 3

The TRCCIDR3 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 - 7</td>
<td>PRMBL_3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [31:8]

RES0    Reserved.

PRMBL_3, [7:0]

0x81    Preamble byte 3.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFFC.
D10.14 TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register

The TRCCLAIMCLR clears bits in the claim tag and determines the current value of the claim tag.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCLAIMCLR is a 32-bit register.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

RES0, [31:4]

RES0 Reserved.

CLR, [3:0]

On reads, for each bit:

0 Claim tag bit is not set.
1 Claim tag bit is set.

On writes, for each bit:

0 Has no effect.
1 Clears the relevant bit of the claim tag.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCLAIMCLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFA4.
D10.15 TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register

The TRCCLAIMSET sets bits in the claim tag and determines the number of claim tag bits implemented.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCLAIMSET is a 32-bit register.

```
   31  4  3  0
   [ ]  [ ]  [ ]  SET
```

RES0, [31:4]

RES0 Reserved.

SET, [3:0]

On reads, for each bit:

0 Claim tag bit is not implemented.
1 Claim tag bit is implemented.

On writes, for each bit:

0 Has no effect.
1 Sets the relevant bit of the claim tag.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCLAIMSET can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFA0.
D10.16 TRCCNTCTLR0, Counter Control Register 0

The TRCCNTCTLR0 controls the counter.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCCNTCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

RES0, [31:17]

RES0  Reserved.

RLDSELF, [16]

Defines whether the counter reloads when it reaches zero:

0  The counter does not reload when it reaches zero. The counter only reloads based on
RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.
1  The counter reloads when it reaches zero and the resource selected by CNTTYPE and
CNTSEL is also active. The counter also reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.

RLDTYPE, [15]

Selects the resource type for the reload:

0  Single selected resource.
1  Boolean combined resource pair.

RES0, [14:12]

RES0  Reserved.

RLDSEL, [11:8]

Selects the resource number, based on the value of RLDTYPE:

When RLDTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
When RLDTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

CNTTYPE, [7]

Selects the resource type for the counter:

0  Single selected resource.
1  Boolean combined resource pair.

RES0, [6:4]

RES0  Reserved.
**CNTSEL, [3:0]**

Selects the resource number, based on the value of CNTTYPE:

When CNTTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When CNTTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.*

The TRCCNTCTRLR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x150.
D10.17 TRCCNTCTLR1, Counter Control Register 1

The TRCCNTCTLR1 controls the counter.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCNTCTLR1 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RLDSEL</strong></td>
<td>Selects the resource number, based on the value of RLDTYPE:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CNTSEL</strong></td>
<td>Selects the resource type for the counter:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RES0</strong></td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CNTCHAIN</strong></td>
<td>Defines whether the counter decrements when the counter reloads. This enables two counters to be used in combination to provide a larger counter:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RLDTYPE</strong></td>
<td>Selects the resource type for the reload:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RES0</strong></td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RES0, [31:18]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CNTCHAIN, [17]**

 Defines whether the counter decrements when the counter reloads. This enables two counters to be used in combination to provide a larger counter:

- 0 The counter operates independently from the counter. The counter only decrements based on CNTTYPE and CNTSEL.
- 1 The counter decrements when the counter reloads. The counter also decrements when the resource selected by CNTTYPE and CNTSEL is active.

**RLDSELF, [16]**

 Defines whether the counter reloads when it reaches zero:

- 0 The counter does not reload when it reaches zero. The counter only reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.
- 1 The counter reloads when it is zero and the resource selected by CNTTYPE and CNTSEL is also active. The counter also reloads based on RLDTYPE and RLDSEL.

**RLDTYPE, [15]**

 Selects the resource type for the reload:

- 0 Single selected resource.
- 1 Boolean combined resource pair.

**RES0, [14:12]**

RES0 Reserved.

**RLDSEL, [11:8]**

 Selects the resource number, based on the value of RLDTYPE:

When RLDTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When RLDTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

**CNTTYPE, [7]**

 Selects the resource type for the counter:
\( \theta \) Single selected resource.

1 Boolean combined resource pair.

**RES0, [6:4]**

RES0 Reserved.

**CNTSEL, [3:0]**

Selects the resource number, based on the value of CNTTYPE:

When CNTTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].

When CNTTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCNTCTRLR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x154.
D10.18 TRCCNTRLDVRn, Counter Reload Value Registers 0-1

The TRCCNTRLDVRn define the reload value for the counter.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCNTRLDVRn is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-17 TRCCNTRLDVRn bit assignments]

RES0, [31:16]  
RES0 Reserved.

VALUE, [15:0]  
Defines the reload value for the counter. This value is loaded into the counter each time the reload event occurs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCNTRLDVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

**TRCCNTRLDVR0**  
0x140.

**TRCCNTRLDVR1**  
0x144.
D10.19  TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1

The TRCCNTVRn contain the current counter value.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCNTVRn is a 32-bit register.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RES0</td>
<td></td>
<td>VALUE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**RES0, [31:16]**

RES0  Reserved.

**VALUE, [15:0]**

Contains the current counter value.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCNTRLDVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

**TRCCNTVR0**

0x160.

**TRCCNTVR1**

0x164.
D10.20 TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register

The TRCCONFIGR controls the tracing options.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCONFIGR is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-19 TRCCONFIGR bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:18]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RES0</th>
<th>Reserved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DV, [17]**

Enables data value tracing. The possible values are:

| 0    | Disables data value tracing. |
| 1    | Enables data value tracing.  |

**DA, [16]**

Enables data address tracing. The possible values are:

| 0    | Disables data address tracing. |
| 1    | Enables data address tracing.  |

**VMIDOPT, [15]**

Configures the Virtual context identifier value used by the trace unit, both for trace generation and in the Virtual context identifier comparators. The possible values are:

| 0b0  | VTTBR_EL2.VMID is used. If the trace unit supports a Virtual context identifier larger than the VTTBR_EL2.VMID, the upper unused bits are always zero. If the trace unit supports a Virtual context identifier larger than 8 bits and if the VTCR_EL2.VS bit forces use of an 8-bit Virtual context identifier, bits [15:8] of the trace unit Virtual context identifier are always zero. |
| 0b1  | CONTEXTIDR_EL2 is used. TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT indicates whether this field is implemented. |

**QE, [14:13]**

Enables Q element. The possible values are:

| 0b00 | Q elements are disabled. |
| 0b01 | Q elements with instruction counts are disabled. Q elements without instruction counts are disabled. |
| 0b10 | Reserved. |
| 0b11 | Q elements with and without instruction counts are enabled. |
RS, [12]

Enables the return stack. The possible values are:
0  Disables the return stack.
1  Enables the return stack.


Enables global timestamp tracing. The possible values are:
0  Disables global timestamp tracing.
1  Enables global timestamp tracing.

COND, [10:8]

Enables conditional instruction tracing. The possible values are:
0b000  Conditional instruction tracing is disabled.
0b001  Conditional load instructions are traced.
0b010  Conditional store instructions are traced.
0b011  Conditional load and store instructions are traced.
0b111  All conditional instructions are traced.

VMID, [7]

Enables VMID tracing. The possible values are:
0  Disables VMID tracing.
1  Enables VMID tracing.

CID, [6]

Enables context ID tracing. The possible values are:
0  Disables context ID tracing.
1  Enables context ID tracing.

RES0, [5]

RES0  Reserved.

CCI, [4]

Enables cycle counting instruction trace. The possible values are:
0  Disables cycle counting instruction trace.
1  Enables cycle counting instruction trace.

BB, [3]

Enables branch broadcast mode. The possible values are:
0  Disables branch broadcast mode.
1  Enables branch broadcast mode.

INSTP0, [2:1]

Controls whether load and store instructions are traced as P0 instructions. The possible values are:
0b00  Load and store instructions are not traced as P0 instructions.
0b01  Load instructions are traced as P0 instructions.
0b10  Store instructions are traced as P0 instructions.
0b11  Load and store instructions are traced as P0 instructions.

RES1, [0]

RES1  Reserved.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCCONFIGR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x010.
D10.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0

The TRCDEVAFF0 provides an additional core identification mechanism for scheduling purposes in a cluster. TRCDEVAFF0 is a read-only copy of MPIDR accessible from the external debug interface.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register and is a copy of the MPIDR register. See *B2.92 MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register, EL1 on page B2-283* for full bit field descriptions.
D10.22 TRCDEVAFF1, Device Affinity Register 1

The TRCDEVAFF1 is a read-only copy of MPIDR_EL1[63:32] as seen from EL3, unaffected by VMPIDR_EL2.
D10.23 TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register

The TRCDEVARCH identifies the ETM trace unit as an ETMv4 component.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCHITECT</td>
<td>REVISION</td>
<td>ARCHID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRESENT

Figure D10-20 TRCDEVARCH bit assignments

ARCHITECT, [31:21]

Defines the architect of the component:

0x4 Arm JEP continuation.
0x3B Arm JEP 106 code.

PRESENT, [20]

Indicates the presence of this register:

0b1 Register is present.

REVISION, [19:16]

Architecture revision:

0x02 Architecture revision 2.

ARCHID, [15:0]

Architecture ID:

0x4A13 ETMv4 component.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFBC.
D10.24 TRCDEVID, Device ID Register

The TRCDEVID indicates the capabilities of the ETM trace unit.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCDEVID is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-21 TRCDEVID bit assignments](image)

**DEVID, [31:0]**

RAZ. There are no component-defined capabilities.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFC8.
D10.25 TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register

The TRCDEVTYPE indicates the type of the component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-22 TRCDEVTYPE bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

SUB, [7:4]

The sub-type of the component:

0b0001 Core trace.

MAJOR, [3:0]

The main type of the component:

0b0011 Trace source.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFCC.
D10.26 TRCEVENTCTL0R, Event Control 0 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL0R controls the tracing of events in the trace stream. The events also drive the external outputs from the ETM trace unit. The events are selected from the Resource Selectors.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCEVENTCTL0R is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-23 TRCEVENTCTL0R bit assignments](image)

- **TYPE3, [31]**
  - Selects the resource type for trace event 3:
    - 0 Single selected resource.
    - 1 Boolean combined resource pair.

- **RES0, [30:28]**
  - RES0 Reserved.

- **SEL3, [27:24]**
  - Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE3:
    - When TYPE3 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
    - When TYPE3 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

- **TYPE2, [23]**
  - Selects the resource type for trace event 2:
    - 0 Single selected resource.
    - 1 Boolean combined resource pair.

- **RES0, [22:20]**
  - RES0 Reserved.

- **SEL2, [19:16]**
  - Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE2:
    - When TYPE2 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
    - When TYPE2 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

- **TYPE1, [15]**
  - Selects the resource type for trace event 1:
    - 0 Single selected resource.
    - 1 Boolean combined resource pair.

- **RES0, [14:12]**
RES0    Reserved.

SEL1, [11:8]
Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE1:
When TYPE1 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
When TYPE1 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

TYPE0, [7]
Selects the resource type for trace event 0:
0    Single selected resource.
1    Boolean combined resource pair.

RES0, [6:4]
RES0    Reserved.

SEL0, [3:0]
Selects the resource number, based on the value of TYPE0:
When TYPE0 is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
When TYPE0 is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCEVENTCTL0R can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x020.
D10.27 TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL1R controls the behavior of the events that TRCEVENTCTL0R selects.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCEVENTCTL1R is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-24 TRCEVENTCTL1R bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:13]
RES0 Reserved.

LPOVERRIDE, [12]
Low-power state behavior override:

0  Low-power state behavior unaffected.
1  Low-power state behavior overridden. The resources and Event trace generation are unaffected by entry to a low-power state.

ATB trigger enable:

0  ATB trigger disabled.
1  ATB trigger enabled.

RES0, [10:4]
RES0 Reserved.

EN, [3:0]
One bit per event, to enable generation of an event element in the instruction trace stream when the selected event occurs:

0  Event does not cause an event element.
1  Event causes an event element.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCEVENTCTL1R can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x024.
D10.28 TRCEXTINSELR, External Input Select Register

The TRCEXTINSELR controls the selectors that choose an external input as a resource in the ETM trace unit. You can use the Resource Selectors to access these external input resources.

**Bit field descriptions**

![Figure D10-25 TRCEXTINSELR bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [31:29]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [23:21]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL2, [20:16]</td>
<td>Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [15:13]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL1, [12:8]</td>
<td>Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [7:5]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL0, [4:0]</td>
<td>Selects an event from the external input bus for External Input Resource 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCEXTINSELR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x120.
**D10.29 TRCIDR0, ID Register 0**

The TRCIDR0 returns the tracing capabilities of the ETM trace unit.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-30</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>COMMOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-24</td>
<td>TSSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-16</td>
<td>QSUPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>QFILT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-12</td>
<td>CONDTYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-10</td>
<td>NUMEVENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>RETSTACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>INSTP0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-4</td>
<td>TRCDATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-1</td>
<td>TRCBB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>TRCCOND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRCCCI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RES0, [31:30]**

Reserved.

**COMMOPT, [29]**

Indicates the meaning of the commit field in some packets:

- 1: Commit mode 1.

**TSSIZE, [28:24]**

Global timestamp size field:

- 1100: Implementation supports a maximum global timestamp of 64 bits.

**RES0, [23:17]**

Reserved.

**QSUPP, [16:15]**

Indicates Q element support:

- 0: Q elements not supported.

**QFILT, [14]**

Indicates Q element filtering support:

- 0: Q element filtering not supported.

**CONDTYPE, [13:12]**

Indicates how conditional results are traced:

- 0: Conditional trace not supported.

**NUMEVENT, [11:10]**

Number of events supported in the trace, minus 1:

- 11: Four events supported.

**RETSTACK, [9]**
Return stack support:
1 Return stack implemented.

RES0, [8]
RES0 Reserved.

TRCCCI, [7]
Support for cycle counting in the instruction trace:
1 Cycle counting in the instruction trace is implemented.

TRCCOND, [6]
Support for conditional instruction tracing:
0 Conditional instruction tracing is not supported.

TRCBB, [5]
Support for branch broadcast tracing:
1 Branch broadcast tracing is implemented.

TRCDATA, [4:3]
Conditional tracing field:
0b00 Tracing of data addresses and data values is not implemented.

INSTP0, [2:1]
P0 tracing support field:
0b00 Tracing of load and store instructions as P0 elements is not supported.

RES1, [0]
RES1 Reserved.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E0.
D10.30  TRCIDR1, ID Register 1

The TRCIDR1 returns the base architecture of the trace unit.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 31:24 | DESIGNER, Indicates which company designed the trace unit:  
|       | 0x41 Arm.  |
| 23:16 | RES0, Reserved. |
| 15:12 | RES1, Reserved. |
| 11:8  | TRCARCHMAJ, Major trace unit architecture version number:  
|       | 4 ETMv4. |
| 7:4   | TRCARCHMIN, Minor trace unit architecture version number:  
|       | 0x2 ETMv4.2 |
| 3:0   | REVISION, Trace unit implementation revision number:  
|       | 0x2 ETM revision for r1p1 |

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E4.
D10.31 TRCIDR2, ID Register 2

The TRCIDR2 returns the maximum size of six parameters in the trace unit.

The parameters are:
- Cycle counter.
- Data value.
- Data address.
- VMID.
- Context ID.
- Instruction address.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30:29</td>
<td>VMIDOPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28:25</td>
<td>CCSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24:20</td>
<td>DVSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:15</td>
<td>DASIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:10</td>
<td>VMIDSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:5</td>
<td>CIDSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>IASIZE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D10-28 TRCIDR2 bit assignments

RES0, [31]
RES0  Reserved.

VMIDOPT, [30:29]
Indicates the options for observing the Virtual context identifier:
0x1  VMIDOPT is implemented.

CCSIZE, [28:25]
Size of the cycle counter in bits minus 12:
0x0  The cycle counter is 12 bits in length.

DV SIZE, [24:20]
Data value size in bytes:
0x0  Data value tracing is not implemented.

DASIZE, [19:15]
Data address size in bytes:
0x0  Data address tracing is not implemented.

VMIDSIZE, [14:10]
Virtual Machine ID size:
0x4  Maximum of 32-bit Virtual Machine ID size.

CIDSIZE, [9:5]
Context ID size in bytes:
0x4    Maximum of 32-bit Context ID size.

IASIZE, [4:0]

    Instruction address size in bytes:
    0x8    Maximum of 64-bit address size.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1E8.
D10.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3

The TRCIDR3 indicates:

- Whether TRCVICTLR is supported.
- The number of cores available for tracing.
- If an Exception level supports instruction tracing.
- The minimum threshold value for instruction trace cycle counting.
- Whether the synchronization period is fixed.
- Whether TRCSTALLCTLR is supported and if so whether it supports trace overflow prevention and supports stall control of the core.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

![TRCIDR3 Bit Assignments](image)

**NOOVERFLOW, [31]**

Indicates whether TRCSTALLCTLR.NOOVERFLOW is implemented:

| 0 | TRCSTALLCTLR.NOOVERFLOW is not implemented. |

**NUMPROC, [30:28]**

Indicates the number of cores available for tracing:

| 0b000 | The trace unit can trace one core, ETM trace unit sharing not supported. |

**SYSSTALL, [27]**

Indicates whether stall control is implemented:

| 0 | The system does not support core stall control. |

**STALLCTL, [26]**

Indicates whether TRCSTALLCTLR is implemented:

| 0 | TRCSTALLCTLR is not implemented. |

This field is used in conjunction with SYSSTALL.

**SYNCPR, [25]**

Indicates whether there is a fixed synchronization period:
TRCSYNCHR is read-write so software can change the synchronization period.

TRCERR, [24]
Indicates whether TRCVICTLR.TRCERR is implemented:
1 TRCVICTLR.TRCERR is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS, [23:20]
Each bit controls whether instruction tracing in Non-secure state is implemented for the corresponding Exception level:
0b0111 Instruction tracing is implemented for Non-secure EL0, EL1, and EL2 Exception levels.

EXLEVEL_S, [19:16]
Each bit controls whether instruction tracing in Secure state is implemented for the corresponding Exception level:
0b1011 Instruction tracing is implemented for Secure EL0, EL1, and EL3 Exception levels.

RES0, [15:12]
RES0 Reserved.

CCITMIN, [11:0]
The minimum value that can be programmed in TRCCCTLR.THRESHOLD:
0x004 Instruction trace cycle counting minimum threshold is 4.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1EC.
D10.33 TRCIDR4, ID Register 4

The TRCIDR4 indicates the resources available in the ETM trace unit.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[31:28]</td>
<td>NUMVMIDC, Indicates the number of VMID comparators available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[27:24]</td>
<td>NUMCIDC, Indicates the number of CID comparators available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[23:20]</td>
<td>NUMSSCC, Indicates the number of single-shot comparator controls available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[19:16]</td>
<td>NUMRSPAIRS, Indicates the number of resource selection pairs available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15:12]</td>
<td>NUMPC, Indicates the number of core comparator inputs available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[11:9]</td>
<td>RES0, Reserved:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>SUPPDAC, Indicates whether the implementation supports data address comparisons:</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[7:4]</td>
<td>NUMDVC, Indicates the number of data value comparators available for tracing:</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3:0]</td>
<td>NUMACPAIRS, Indicates the number of address comparator pairs available for tracing:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D10-30 TRCIDR4 bit assignments
Four address comparator pairs are implemented.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1F0.
D10.34 TRCIDR5, ID Register 5

The TRCIDR5 returns how many resources the trace unit supports.

Bit field descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>REDFUNCNTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-28</td>
<td>NUMCNTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27-25</td>
<td>NUMSEQSTATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>LPOVERRIDE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ATBTRIG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-16</td>
<td>TRACEIDSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-12</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-9</td>
<td>NUMEXTINSEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>REDFUNCNTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-21</td>
<td>NUMSEQSTATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-16</td>
<td>NUMCNTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>REDFUNCNTR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D10-31 TRCIDR5 bit assignments

REDFUNCNTR, [31]
Reduced Function Counter implemented:
0 Reduced Function Counter not implemented.

NUMCNTR, [30:28]
Number of counters implemented:
0b010 Two counters implemented.

NUMSEQSTATE, [27:25]
Number of sequencer states implemented:
0b100 Four sequencer states implemented.

RES0, [24]
RES0 Reserved.

LPOVERRIDE, [23]
Low-power state override support:
1 Low-power state override support implemented.

ATBTRIG, [22]
ATB trigger support:
1 ATB trigger support implemented.

TRACEIDSIZE, [21:16]
Number of bits of trace ID:
0x07 Seven-bit trace ID implemented.

RES0, [15:12]
RES0 Reserved.

NUMEXTINSEL, [11:9]
Number of external input selectors implemented:
0b100  Four external input selectors implemented.

NUMEXTIN, [8:0]

Number of external inputs implemented:
0xAD  32 external inputs implemented.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR5 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1F4.
D10.35 TRCIDR8, ID Register 8

The TRCIDR8 returns the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace stream.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR8 is a 32-bit register.

```
+------------------+
| MAXSPEC          |
+------------------+
     [31:0]
```

Figure D10-32 TRCIDR8 bit assignments

**MAXSPEC, [31:0]**

The maximum number of P0 elements in the trace stream that can be speculative at any time.

0 Maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace stream.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.*

The TRCIDR8 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x180.
D10.36 TRCIDR9, ID Register 9

The TRCIDR9 returns the number of P0 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR9 is a 32-bit register.

![TRCIDR9 bit assignments](image)

**NUMP0KEY, [31:0]**

The number of P0 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

- 0: Number of P0 right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCIDR9 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x184.
D10.37 TRCIDR10, ID Register 10

The TRCIDR10 returns the number of P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR10 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-34 TRCIDR10 bit assignments](image)

**NUMP1KEY, [31:0]**

The number of P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

- $0$ Number of P1 right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCIDR10 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset $0x188$. 

D10.38 TRCIDR11, ID Register 11

The TRCIDR11 returns the number of special P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR11 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-35 TRCIDR11 bit assignments](image)

**NUMP1SPC, [31:0]**

The number of special P1 right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

- 0 Number of special P1 right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCIDR11 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x18C.
D10.39 TRCIDR12, ID Register 12

The TRCIDR12 returns the number of conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR10 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-36 TRCIDR12 bit assignments](image)

**NUMCONDKEY, [31:0]**

The number of conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use, including normal and special keys.

0 Number of conditional instruction right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR12 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x190.
**D10.40 TRCIDR13, ID Register 13**

The TRCIDR13 returns the number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIDR11 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMCONDSPC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure D10-37 TRCIDR13 bit assignments**

NUMCONDSPC, [31:0]

The number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys that the trace unit can use, including normal and special keys.

0 Number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCIDR13 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x194.
The TRCIMSPEC0 shows the presence of any implementation specific features, and enables any features that are provided.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCIMSPEC0 is a 32-bit register.

![TRCIMSPEC0 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:4]**

- **RES0**: Reserved.

**SUPPORT, [3:0]**

- **0**: No implementation specific extensions are supported.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCIMSPEC0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x1C0.
D10.42  TRCITATBCTR0, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0

TRCITATBCTR0 controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCITATBCTR0 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-7</td>
<td>ATBYTESM[1:0], [9:8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AFREADYM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ATVALIDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-0</td>
<td>RES0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCITATBCTR0 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF8.
D10.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1

TRCITATBCTR1 controls the ATIDM[6:0] signals when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCITATBCTR1 is a 32-bit register.

![TRCITATBCTR1 bit assignments](image)

**Figure D10-40 TRCITATBCTR1 bit assignments**

ATIDM[6:0], [6:0]

Drives the ATIDM[6:0] outputs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCITATBCTR1 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF4.
D10.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2

TRCITATBCTR2 enables the values of signal inputs to be read when bit[0] of the Integration Mode Control Register is set.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCITATBCTR2 is a 32-bit register.

![Bit assignments](image)

**AFVALIDM, [1]**

Returns the value of AFVALIDM input.

**ATREADYM, [0]**

Returns the value of ATREADYM input. To sample ATREADYM correctly from the processor signals, ATVALIDM must be asserted.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCITATBCTR2 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEF0.
D10.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0

TRCITATBDATA0 controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCITATBDATA0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-42 TRCITATBDATA0 bit assignments](image)

- ATDATAM[0], [0] Drives the ATDATAM[0] output.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITATBDATA0 register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEEC.
D10.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register

TRCITCTRL controls whether the trace unit is in integration mode.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCITCTRL is a 32-bit RW management register that is reset to zero.

![TRCITCTRL bit assignments](image)

**IME, [0]**

Integration mode enable bit. The possible values are:

- **0b0** The trace unit is not in integration mode.
- **0b1** The trace unit is in integration mode. This mode enables:
  - A debug agent to perform topology detection.
  - SoC test software to perform integration testing.

**Usage constraints**

- Accessible only from the memory-mapped interface or from an external agent such as a debugger.
- If the IME bit changes from one to zero then Arm recommends that the trace unit is reset. Otherwise the trace unit might generate incorrect or corrupt trace and the trace unit resources might behave unexpectedly.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCITCTRL register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xF00.
D10.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register

TRCITMISCIN enables the values of signal inputs to be read when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCITMISCIN is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-0</td>
<td>ETMEXTIN[3:0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>RESX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure D10-44 TRCITMISCIN bit assignments

**ETMEXTIN[3:0], [3:0]**

Returns the value of the ETMEXTIN[3:0] inputs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITMISCIN register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEE0.
D10.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register

TRCITMISCOUT controls signal outputs when TRCITCTRL.IME is set.

Bit field descriptions

The TRCITMISCOUT is a 32-bit register.

ETMEXTOUT[3:0], [11:8]

Drives the EXTOUT[3:0] outputs.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCITMISCOUT register can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0xEDC.
D10.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register

The TRCLAR controls access to registers using the memory-mapped interface, when PADDRDBG31 is LOW.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCLAR is a 32-bit register.

| 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| RAZ/WI |

Figure D10-46 TRCLAR bit assignments

**RAZ/WI, [31:0]**

Read-As-Zero, write ignore.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCLAR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB0.
D10.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register

The TRCLSR determines whether the software lock is implemented, and indicates the current status of the software lock.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCLSR is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-47 TRCLSR bit assignments](image)

**RAZ/WI, [31:0]**

Read-As-Zero, write ignore.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFB4.
D10.51 TRCCNTVRn, Counter Value Registers 0-1

The TRCCNTVRn contains the current counter value.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCCNTVRn is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-48 TRCCNTVRn bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:16]

RES0  Reserved.

VALUE, [15:0]

Contains the current counter value.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCCNTVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:

**TRCCNTVR0**

0x160.

**TRCCNTVR1**

0x164.
D10.52 TRCOSLAR, OS Lock Access Register

The TRCOSLAR sets and clears the OS Lock, to lock out external debugger accesses to the ETM trace unit registers.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCOSLAR is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-49 TRCOSLAR bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:1]

RES0 Reserved.

OSLK, [0]

OS Lock key value:

0 Unlock the OS Lock.
1 Lock the OS Lock.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCOSLAR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x300.
D10.53 TRCOSLSR, OS Lock Status Register

The TRCOSLSR returns the status of the OS Lock.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCOSLSR is a 32-bit register.

![TRCOSLSR bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:4]**

RES0  Reserved.

**OSLM[1], [3]**

OS Lock model [1] bit. This bit is combined with OSLM[0] to form a two-bit field that indicates the OS Lock model is implemented.

The value of this field is always 0b10, indicating that the OS Lock is implemented.

**nTT, [2]**

This bit is RAZ, that indicates that software must perform a 32-bit write to update the TRCOSLAR.

**OSLK, [1]**

OS Lock status bit:

- 0  OS Lock is unlocked.
- 1  OS Lock is locked.

**OSLM[0], [0]**

OS Lock model [0] bit. This bit is combined with OSLM[1] to form a two-bit field that indicates the OS Lock model is implemented.

The value of this field is always 0b10, indicating that the OS Lock is implemented.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCOSLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x304.
The TRCPDCR request to the system power controller to keep the ETM trace unit powered up.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPDCR is a 32-bit register.

```
31  30  29  28  27  26  25  24  23  22  21  20  19  18  17  16  15  14  13  12  11  10  9  8  7  6  5  4  3  2  1  0
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-4</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Powerup request, to request that power to the ETM trace unit and access to the trace registers is maintained:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Power not requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Power requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This bit is reset to 0 on a trace unit reset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [31:4]

RES0 Reserved.

**PU, [3]**

Powerup request, to request that power to the ETM trace unit and access to the trace registers is maintained:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Power not requested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Power requested.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RES0, [2:0]

RES0 Reserved.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPDCR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x310.
**D10.55 TRCPDSR, Power Down Status Register**

The TRCPDSR indicates the power down status of the ETM trace unit.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPDSR is a 32-bit register.

- **RES0, [31:6]**
  - **RES0**  Reserved.

- **OSLK, [5]**
  - OS lock status.
  - 0 The OS Lock is unlocked.
  - 1 The OS Lock is locked.

- **RES0, [4:2]**
  - **RES0**  Reserved.

- **STICKYPD, [1]**
  - Sticky power down state.
  - 0 Trace register power has not been removed since the TRCPDSR was last read.
  - 1 Trace register power has been removed since the TRCPDSR was last read.

  This bit is set to 1 when power to the ETM trace unit registers is removed, to indicate that programming state has been lost. It is cleared after a read of the TRCPDSR.

- **POWER, [0]**
  - Indicates the ETM trace unit is powered:
  - 0 ETM trace unit is not powered. The trace registers are not accessible and they all return an error response.
  - 1 ETM trace unit is powered. All registers are accessible.

If a system implementation allows the ETM trace unit to be powered off independently of the debug power domain, the system must handle accesses to the ETM trace unit appropriately.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x314.
D10.56 TRCPIDR0, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0

The TRCPIDR0 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

```
 31 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Part_0
     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
       RES0
```

**Figure D10-53 TRCPIDR0 bit assignments**

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

Part_0, [7:0]

0x00 Least significant byte of the ETM trace unit part number.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE0.
D10.57 TRCPIDR1, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 1

The TRCPIDR1 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-54 TRCPIDR1 bit assignments](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [31:8]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES_0, [7:4]</td>
<td>0x8 Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of JEP106 ID code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part_1, [3:0]</td>
<td>0xD Most significant four bits of the ETM trace unit part number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the [Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4](#).

The TRCPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE4.
D10.58 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2

The TRCPIDR2 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-55 TRCPIDR2 bit assignments]

- **RES0**, [31:8]
  - **RES0**  Reserved.

- **Revision**, [7:4]
  - 0x2  r1p1.

- **JEDEC**, [3]
  - 0b1  **RES1.** Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

- **DES_1**, [2:0]
  - 0b011  Arm Limited. This is bits[6:4] of JEP106 ID code.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFE8.
D10.59 TRCPIDR3, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 3

The TRCPIDR3 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

```
    31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0
```

- **RES0, [31:8]**
  - **RES0** Reserved.

- **REVAND, [7:4]**
  - 00 Part minor revision.

- **CMOD, [3:0]**
  - 00 Not customer modified.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFEC.
D10.60 TRCPIDR4, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 4

The TRCPIDR4 provides information to identify a trace component.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RES0, [31:8]</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size, [7:4]</td>
<td>Size of the component. Log2 the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES_2, [3:0]</td>
<td>Arm Limited. This is bits[3:0] of the JEP106 continuation code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm*® *Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0xFD0.
D10.61 TRCPIDRn, ETM Peripheral Identification Registers 5-7

No information is held in the Peripheral ID5, Peripheral ID6, and Peripheral ID7 Registers. They are reserved for future use and are RES0.
D10.62 TRCPRGCTRLR, Programming Control Register

The TRCPRGCTRLR enables the ETM trace unit.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCPRGCTRLR is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-58 TRCPRGCTRLR bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:1]**

RES0: Reserved.

**EN, [0]**

Trace program enable:

0 The ETM trace unit interface in the core is disabled, and clocks are enabled only when necessary to process APB accesses, or drain any already generated trace. This is the reset value.

1 The ETM trace unit interface in the core is enabled, and clocks are enabled. Writes to most trace registers are ignored.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCPRGCTRLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x004.
D10.63 TRCRSCTLRn, Resource Selection Control Registers 2-16

The TRCRSCTLRn controls the trace resources. There are eight resource pairs, the first pair is predefined as \{0,1,pair=0\} and having reserved select registers. This leaves seven pairs to be implemented as programmable selectors.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCRSCTLRn is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-59 TRCRSCTLRn bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:22]**
- **RES0** Reserved.

**PAIRINV, [21]**
Inverts the result of a combined pair of resources.
This bit is implemented only on the lower register for a pair of resource selectors.

**INV, [20]**
Inverts the selected resources:
- 0 Resource is not inverted.
- 1 Resource is inverted.

**RES0, [19]**
- **RES0** Reserved.

**GROUP, [18:16]**
Selects a group of resources. See the Arm® ETM Architecture Specification, ETMv4 for more information.

**RES0, [15:8]**
- **RES0** Reserved.

**SELECT, [7:0]**
Selects one or more resources from the required group. One bit is provided for each resource from the group.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCRSCTLRn can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x208-0x23C.
**D10.64 TRCSEQEVRn, Sequencer State Transition Control Registers 0-2**

The TRCSEQEVRn defines the sequencer transitions that progress to the next state or backwards to the previous state. The ETM trace unit implements a sequencer state machine with up to four states.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSEQEVRn is a 32-bit register.

RES0, [31:16]  
RES0  Reserved.

**B TYPE, [15]**

Selects the resource type to move backwards to this state from the next state:

0  Single selected resource.
1  Boolean combined resource pair.

RES0, [14:12]  
RES0  Reserved.

**B SEL, [11:8]**

Selects the resource number, based on the value of B TYPE:

When B TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
When B TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

**F TYPE, [7]**

Selects the resource type to move forwards from this state to the next state:

0  Single selected resource.
1  Boolean combined resource pair.

RES0, [6:4]  
RES0  Reserved.

**F SEL, [3:0]**

Selects the resource number, based on the value of F TYPE:

When F TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
When F TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSEQEVRn registers can be accessed through the external debug interface, offsets:
TRCSEQEVR0
0x100.

TRCSEQEVR1
0x104.

TRCSEQEVR2
0x108.
D10.65 TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register

The TRCSEQRSTEVR resets the sequencer to state 0.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSEQRSTEVR is a 32-bit register

![TRCSEQRSTEVR bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:8]**

- **RES0** Reserved.

**RESETTYPE, [7]**

Selects the resource type to move back to state 0:

- 0 Single selected resource.
- 1 Boolean combined resource pair.

**RES0, [6:4]**

- **RES0** Reserved.

**RESETSEL, [3:0]**

Selects the resource number, based on the value of RESETTYPE:

- When RESETTYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
- When RESETTYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSEQRSTEVR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x118.
D10.66 TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register

The TRCSEQSTR holds the value of the current state of the sequencer.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSEQSTR is a 32-bit register

![Bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:2]**

RES0  Reserved.

**STATE, [1:0]**

Current sequencer state:

- 0b00  State 0.
- 0b01  State 1.
- 0b10  State 2.
- 0b11  State 3.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSEQSTR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x11C.
D10.67 TRCSSCCR0, Single-Shot Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCSSCCR0 controls the single-shot comparator.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSSCSR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-63 TRCSSCCR0 bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:25]**

RES0 Reserved.

**RST, [24]**

Enables the single-shot comparator resource to be reset when it occurs, to enable another comparator match to be detected:

1 Reset enabled. Multiple matches can occur.

**RES0, [23:20]**

RES0 Reserved.

**ARC, [19:16]**

Selects one or more address range comparators for single-shot control.

One bit is provided for each implemented address range comparator.

**RES0, [15:8]**

RES0 Reserved.

**SAC, [7:0]**

Selects one or more single address comparators for single-shot control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSSCCR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x280.
D10.68 TRCSSCSR0, Single-Shot Comparator Status Register 0

The TRCSSCSR0 indicates the status of the single-shot comparator. TRCSSCSR0 is sensitive to instruction addresses.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSSCSR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-64 TRCSSCSR0 bit assignments](image_url)

**STATUS, [31]**

Single-shot status. This indicates whether any of the selected comparators have matched:

- 0  Match has not occurred.
- 1  Match has occurred at least once.

When programming the ETM trace unit, if TRCSSCCRn.RST is b0, the STATUS bit must be explicitly written to 0 to enable this single-shot comparator control.

**RES0, [30:3]**

RES0  Reserved.

**DV, [2]**

Data value comparator support:

- 0  Single-shot data value comparisons not supported.

**DA, [1]**

Data address comparator support:

- 0  Single-shot data address comparisons not supported.

**INST, [0]**

Instruction address comparator support:

- 1  Single-shot instruction address comparisons supported.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSSCSR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x2A0.
D10.69  TRCSTATR, Status Register

The TRCSTATR indicates the ETM trace unit status.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSTATR is a 32-bit register.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31-2</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PMSTABLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>IDLE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PMSTABLE, [1]**

Indicates whether the ETM trace unit registers are stable and can be read:

- 0: The programmers model is not stable.
- 1: The programmers model is stable.

**IDLE, [0]**

Idle status:

- 0: The ETM trace unit is not idle.
- 1: The ETM trace unit is idle.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCSTATR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x00C.
D10.70 TRCSYNCP R, Synchronization Period Register

The TRCSYNCP R controls how often periodic trace synchronization requests occur.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCSYNCP R is a 32-bit register.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>28</th>
<th>27</th>
<th>26</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Figure D10-66 TRCSYNCP R bit assignments**

RES0, [31:5]

RES0 Reserved.

PERIOD, [4:0]

Definitions the number of bytes of trace between synchronization requests as a total of the number of bytes generated by both the instruction and data streams. The number of bytes is $2^N$ where N is the value of this field:

- A value of zero disables these periodic synchronization requests, but does not disable other synchronization requests.
- The minimum value that can be programmed, other than zero, is 8, providing a minimum synchronization period of 256 bytes.
- The maximum value is 20, providing a maximum synchronization period of $2^{20}$ bytes.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4.

The TRCSYNCP R can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x034.
D10.71  **TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register**

The TRCTRACEIDR sets the trace ID for instruction trace.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCTRACEIDR is a 32-bit register.

```plaintext
  31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 7  | 6  | 0
     |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |   
  RES0

  TRACEID, [6:0]

  Trace ID value. When only instruction tracing is enabled, this provides the trace ID.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCTRACEIDR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x040.
**D10.72 TRCTSCTRLR, Global Timestamp Control Register**

The TRCTSCTRLR controls the insertion of global timestamps in the trace streams. When the selected event is triggered, the trace unit inserts a global timestamp into the trace streams. The event is selected from one of the Resource Selectors.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCTSCTRLR is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-68 TRCTSCTRLR bit assignments](image)

Res0, [31:8]

- **Res0** Reserved.

Type, [7]

- Single or combined resource selector.

Res0, [6:4]

- **Res0** Reserved.

Sel, [3:1]

- Identifies the resource selector to use.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCTSCTRLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x030.
D10.73 TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register

The TRCVICTLR controls instruction trace filtering.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCVICTLR is a 32-bit register.

![Diagram of TRCVICTLR bit assignments](image)

**RES0, [31:24]**

- **RES0** Reserved.

**EXLEVEL_NS, [23:20]**

In Non-secure state, each bit controls whether instruction tracing is enabled for the corresponding Exception level:

- 0 Trace unit generates instruction trace, in Non-secure state, for Exception level \( n \).
- 1 Trace unit does not generate instruction trace, in Non-secure state, for Exception level \( n \).

The Exception levels are:

- **Bit[20]** Exception level 0.
- **Bit[21]** Exception level 1.
- **Bit[22]** Exception level 2.
- **Bit[23]** RAZ/WI. Instruction tracing is not implemented for Exception level 3.

**EXLEVEL_S, [19:16]**

In Secure state, each bit controls whether instruction tracing is enabled for the corresponding Exception level:

- 0 Trace unit generates instruction trace, in Secure state, for Exception level \( n \).
- 1 Trace unit does not generate instruction trace, in Secure state, for Exception level \( n \).

The Exception levels are:

- **Bit[16]** Exception level 0.
- **Bit[17]** Exception level 1.
- **Bit[18]** RAZ/WI. Instruction tracing is not implemented for Exception level 2.
- **Bit[19]** Exception level 3.

**RES0, [15:12]**

- **RES0** Reserved.

**TRCERR, [11]**
Selects whether a system error exception must always be traced:

\[ \begin{align*}
0 & \quad \text{System error exception is traced only if the instruction or exception immediately before the system error exception is traced.} \\
1 & \quad \text{System error exception is always traced regardless of the value of ViewInst.}
\end{align*} \]

**TRCRESET, [10]**

Selects whether a reset exception must always be traced:

\[ \begin{align*}
0 & \quad \text{Reset exception is traced only if the instruction or exception immediately before the reset exception is traced.} \\
1 & \quad \text{Reset exception is always traced regardless of the value of ViewInst.}
\end{align*} \]

**SSSTATUS, [9]**

Indicates the current status of the start/stop logic:

\[ \begin{align*}
0 & \quad \text{Start/stop logic is in the stopped state.} \\
1 & \quad \text{Start/stop logic is in the started state.}
\end{align*} \]

**RES0, [8]**

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{RES0} & \quad \text{Reserved.}
\end{align*} \]

**TYPE, [7]**

Selects the resource type for the viewinst event:

\[ \begin{align*}
0 & \quad \text{Single selected resource.} \\
1 & \quad \text{Boolean combined resource pair.}
\end{align*} \]

**RES0, [6:4]**

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{RES0} & \quad \text{Reserved.}
\end{align*} \]

**SEL, [3:0]**

Selects the resource number to use for the viewinst event, based on the value of TYPE:

- When TYPE is 0, selects a single selected resource from 0-15 defined by bits[3:0].
- When TYPE is 1, selects a Boolean combined resource pair from 0-7 defined by bits[2:0].

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCVICTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x080.
D10.74 TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include-Exclude Control Register

The TRCVIIECTLR defines the address range comparators that control the ViewInst Include/Exclude control.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCVIIECTLR is a 32-bit register.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c|c|c}
31 & | & 20 & 19 & 16 & 15 & | & 4 & 3 & 0 \\
\hline
RES0 & | & EXCLUDE & | & | & | & INCLUDE & |
\end{array}
\]

RES0, [31:20]

RES0: Reserved.

EXCLUDE, [19:16]

Defines the address range comparators for ViewInst exclude control. One bit is provided for each implemented Address Range Comparator.

RES0, [15:4]

RES0: Reserved.

INCLUDE, [3:0]

Defines the address range comparators for ViewInst include control.

Selecting no include comparators indicates that all instructions must be included. The exclude control indicates which ranges must be excluded.

One bit is provided for each implemented Address Range Comparator.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCVIIECTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x084.
D10.75 TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start-Stop Control Register

The TRCVISSCTLR defines the single address comparators that control the ViewInst Start/Stop logic.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCVISSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

```
+-------------------+-------------------+-------------------+
| 31               | 24–23             | 16–15             |
| STOP             | START             |
+-------------------+-------------------+-------------------+
| 8–7              | 0                 |
```

RES0, [31:24]  
RES0  Reserved.

**STOP, [23:16]**

Defines the single address comparators to stop trace with the ViewInst Start/Stop control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

RES0, [15:8]  
RES0  Reserved.

**START, [7:0]**

Defines the single address comparators to start trace with the ViewInst Start/Stop control.

One bit is provided for each implemented single address comparator.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*

The TRCVISSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x088.
D10.76 TRCVMIDCVR0, VMID Comparator Value Register 0

The TRCVMIDCVR0 contains a VMID value.

**Bit field descriptions**

![Bit field diagram](image)

- **RES0**, [63:32]
  - **RES0** Reserved.

- **VALUE**, [31:0]
  - The VMID value.

The TRCVMIDCVR0 can be accessed through the internal memory-mapped interface and the external debug interface, offset 0x640.

**Usage constraints**

Accepts writes only when the trace unit is disabled.

**Configurations**

Available in all configurations.
D10.77 TRCVMIDCCTLR0, Virtual context identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 contains the Virtual machine identifier mask value for the TRCVMIDCVR0 register.

**Bit field descriptions**

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

![Figure D10-73 TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bit assignments](image)

RES0, [31:4]

RES0  Reserved.

COMP0, [3:0]

Controls the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR0. When a bit is:

- 0 The trace unit includes the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR0 when it performs the Virtual context ID comparison.
- 1 The trace unit ignores the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR0 when it performs the Virtual context ID comparison.

Bit fields and details not provided in this description are architecturally defined. See the *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4*.

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface, offset 0x688.
Appendix A
Cortex®-A77 Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This appendix describes the cases in which the Cortex-A77 core implementation diverges from the preferred behavior described in Armv8 AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors.

It contains the following sections:

• A.1 Use of R15 by Instruction on page Appx-A-610.
• A.2 Load/Store accesses crossing page boundaries on page Appx-A-611.
• A.3 Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors on page Appx-A-612.
• A.4 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors on page Appx-A-615.
A.1 Use of R15 by Instruction

If the use of R15 as a base register for a load or store is UNPREDICTABLE, the value used by the load or store using R15 as a base register is the Program Counter (PC) with its usual offset and, in the case of T32 instructions, with the forced word alignment. In this case, if the instruction specifies Writeback, then the load or store is performed without Writeback.

The Cortex-A77 core does not implement a Read 0 or Ignore Write policy on UNPREDICTABLE use of R15 by instruction. Instead, the Cortex-A77 core takes an UNDEFINED exception trap.
A.2 Load/Store accesses crossing page boundaries

The Cortex-A77 core implements a set of behaviors for load or store accesses that cross page boundaries.

Crossing a page boundary with different memory types or shareability attributes

The Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile, states that a memory access from a load or store instruction that crosses a page boundary to a memory location that has a different memory type or shareability attribute results in **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior**.

Crossing a 4KB boundary with a Device access

The Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile, states that a memory access from a load or store instruction to Device memory that crosses a 4KB boundary results in **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior**.

Implementation (for both page boundary specifications)

For an access that crosses a page boundary, the Cortex-A77 core implements the following behaviors:

- **Stores crossing a page boundary:**
  - No alignment fault.
  - The access is split into two stores.
  - Each store uses the memory type and shareability attributes associated with its own address.
- **Load crossing a page boundary (Device to Device and Normal to Normal):**
  - No alignment fault.
  - The access is split into two loads.
  - Each load uses the memory type and shareability attributes associated with its own address.
- **Load crossing a page boundary (Device to Normal and Normal to Device):**
  - The instruction will generate an alignment fault.
A.3 Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This section describes the behavior that the Cortex-A77 core implements when:

- A topic has multiple options.
- The behavior differs from either or both of the Options and Preferences behaviors.

**Note**

This section does not describe the behavior when a topic only has a single option and the core implements the preferred behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A32 BKPT instruction with condition code not AL</td>
<td>The core implements the following preferred option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Executed unconditionally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address match breakpoint match only on second halfword of an instruction</td>
<td>The core generates a breakpoint on the instruction if CPSR.IL=0. In the case of CPSR.IL=1, the core does not generate a breakpoint exception.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address matching breakpoint on A32 instruction with DBGBCRn.BAS=1100</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Does match if CPSR.IL=0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address match breakpoint match on T32 instruction at DBGBCRn+2 with</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGBCRn.BAS=1111</td>
<td>• Does match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link to non-existent breakpoint or breakpoint that is not context-aware</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No Breakpoint or Watchpoint debug event is generated, and the LBN field of the linker reads UNKNOWN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCRn_EL1.MASK!=0000 andDBGWCRn_EL1.BAS!=11111111</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DBGWCRn_EL1.BAS is IGNORED and treated as if 0x11111111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address match breakpoint withDBGBCRn_EL1.BAS=0000</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• As if disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBGWCRn_EL1.BAS specifies a non-contiguous set of bytes within a double-word</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A Watchpoint debug event is generated for each byte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A32 HLT instruction with condition code not AL</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Executed unconditionally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execute instruction at a given EL when the corresponding EDECCR bit is 1 and Halting is allowed</td>
<td>The core behaves as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Generates debug event and Halt no later than the instruction following the next Context Synchronization operation (CSO) excluding ISB instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H &gt; N or H = 0 at Non-secure EL1 and EL0, including value read from PMCR_EL0.N</td>
<td>The core implements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A simple implementation where all of HPMN[4:0] are implemented, and In Non-secure EL1 and EL0:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— If H &gt; N then M = N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— If H = 0 then M = 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H &gt; N or H = 0: value read back in MDCR_EL2.HPMN</td>
<td>The core implements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• A simple implementation where all of HPMN[4:0] are implemented and for reads of MDCR_EL2.HPMN, return H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P ≥ M and P ≠ 31: reads and writes of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 and PMXEV CNTR_EL0</td>
<td>The core implements:                                                                                                      • A simple implementation where all of SEL[4:0] are implemented, and if P ≥ M and P ≠ 31 then the register is RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P ≥ M and P ≠ 31: value read in PMSELR_EL0.SEL</td>
<td>The core implements:                                                                                                      • A simple implementation where all of SEL[4:0] are implemented, and if P ≥ M and P ≠ 31 then the register is RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P = 31: reads and writes of PMXEV CNTR_EL0</td>
<td>The core implements:                                                                                                      • RES0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n ≥ M: Direct access to PMEVCNTRn_EL0 and PMEVTYPERn_EL0</td>
<td>The core implements:                                                                                                      • If n ≥ N, then the instruction is UNALLOCATED.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exiting Debug state while instruction issued through EDITR is in flight</td>
<td>The core implements the following option:                                                                                       • The instruction completes in Debug state before executing the restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using memory-access mode with a non-word-aligned address</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:                                                                           • Does unaligned accesses, faulting if these are not permitted for the memory type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to memory-mapped registers mapped to Normal memory</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:                                                                           • The access is generated, and accesses might be repeated, gathered, split or resized, in accordance with the rules for Normal memory, meaning the effect is UNPREDICTABLE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not word-sized accesses or (AArch64 only) doubleword-sized accesses &gt;</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:                                                                           • Reads occur and return UNKNOWN data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Writes set the accessed register(s) to UNKNOWN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External debug write to register that is being reset</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:                                                                           • Takes reset value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table A-1 Armv8 Debug UNPREDICTABLE behaviors (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Behavior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessing reserved debug registers</td>
<td>The core deviates from preferred behavior because the hardware cost to decode some of these addresses in debug power domain is significantly high. The actual behavior is:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. For reserved debug registers in the address range 0x000-0xCFC and Performance Monitors registers in the address range 0x000, the response is either CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE Error or RES0 when any of the following errors occurs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Off</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The core power domain is either completely off or in a low-power state where the core power domain registers cannot be accessed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DLK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DoubleLockStatus() is TRUE and OS double-lock is locked (EDPRSR.DLK is 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>OSLK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS lock is locked (OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. For reserved debug registers in the address ranges 0x400-0x4FC and 0x800-0x8FC, the response is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE Error or RES0 when the conditions in 1 do not apply and the following error occurs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EDAD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AllowExternalDebugAccess() is FALSE. External debug access is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. For reserved Performance Monitor registers in the address ranges 0x000-0x0FC and 0x400-0x47C, the response is either CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE Error, or RES0 when the conditions in 1 and 2 do not apply, and the following error occurs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EPMAD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AllowExternalPMUAccess() is FALSE. External Performance Monitors access is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing the clear-after-read EDPRSR bits when Core power domain is on, and DoubleLockStatus() is TRUE</td>
<td>The core behaves as indicated in the sole Preference:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bits are not cleared to zero.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## A.4 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

This section describes other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors.

### Table A-2 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CSSEL.R indicates a cache that is not implemented. | If CSSEL.R indicates a cache that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:  
  - The CCSIDR read is treated as NOP.  
  - The CCSIDR read is UNDEFINED.  
  - The CCSIDR read returns an UNKNOWN value (preferred). |
| HDCR.HPMN is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR.N. | If HDCR.HPMN is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR.N, then the behavior in Non-secure EL0 and EL1 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following must happen:  
  - The number of counters accessible is an UNKNOWN non-zero value less than PMCR.N.  
  - There is no access to any counters.  
For reads of HDCR.HPMN by EL2 or higher, if this field is set to 0 or to a value larger than PMCR.N, the core must return a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE value that is one of:  
  - PMCR.N.  
  - The value that was written to HDCR.HPMN.  
  - (The value that was written to HDCR.HPMN) modulo 2^h, where h is the smallest number of bits required for a value in the range 0 to PMCR.N. |
| CRC32 or CRC32C instruction with `size==64`. | On read of the instruction, the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the instruction executes with the additional decode: `size==32`. |
| CRC32 or CRC32C instruction with `cond!=1110` in the A1 encoding. | The core implements the following option:  
  - Executed unconditionally. |
A Cortex®-A77 Core AArch32 UNPREDICTABLE behaviors

A.4 Other UNPREDICTABLE behaviors
Appendix B
Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book. It contains the following section:

- B.1 Revisions on page Appx-B-618.
B.1 Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book.

### Table B-1 Issue 0000-01

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First release</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table B-2 Differences between Issue 0000-01 and Issue 0100-00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial changes</td>
<td>Throughout document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added support for PSTATE SSBS in the Armv8.5-A extension</td>
<td><em>A1.1 About the core on page A1-26</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the Core bus width to include dual 256-bit wide CHI interface</td>
<td><em>A1.3 Implementation options on page A1-28</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added support for PSTATE SSBS in the Armv8.5-A extension</td>
<td><em>A1.4 Supported standards and specifications on page A1-29</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated product revision</td>
<td><em>A1.7 Product revisions on page A1-32</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added a Note for the asynchronous bridges</td>
<td><em>A2.1 Components on page A2-34</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated power domains</td>
<td><em>A4.3 Power domains on page A4-48</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added ID_AA64PFR1_EL1</td>
<td><em>B2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group on page B2-137</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added L2_PF_DOWNG_DIS [44] and TLD_PRED_AGGR [27]</td>
<td><em>B2.32 CPUECTLR_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated configurations</td>
<td><em>B2.39 CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register, EL1 on page B2-206</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added SSBS</td>
<td><em>B2.86 ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-276</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added DSSBS</td>
<td><em>B2.97 SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register, EL1 on page B2-289</em></td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>B2.98 SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register, EL2 on page B2-291</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>B2.99 SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register, EL3 on page B2-292</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table B-2 Differences between Issue 0000-01 and Issue 0100-00 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Updated bit field description for SERR [4:0]</td>
<td>B3.10 ERR0STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page B3-323</td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed event 4</td>
<td>C3.3 AMU counters on page C3-404</td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added a note to Table C3-1</td>
<td>C3.4 AMU events on page C3-405</td>
<td>r1p0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table B-3 Differences between Issue 0100-00 and Issue 0101-00

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial changes</td>
<td>Throughout document</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Added support for Page-Based Hardware Attributes (PBHA) | A1.2 Features on page A1-27  
A5.7 Page-based hardware attributes on page A5-70  
A6.6.1 Encoding for L1 instruction cache tag, L1 instruction cache data, L1 BTB, L1 GHB, L1 BIM, L1 TLB instruction, and L0 macro-op cache data on page A6-80  
A6.6.2 Encoding for L1 data cache tag, L1 data cache data, and L1 TLB data on page A6-85  
A6.6.3 Encoding for the L2 unified cache on page A6-90 | r1p1    |
| Updated error injection                         | A8.7 Error injection on page A8-109                                       | r1p1    |
| Updated the instruction encoding for CPUACTLR2_EL1 and CPUACTLR3_EL1 | B2.29 CPUACTLR2_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 2, EL1 on page B2-178  
B2.30 CPUACTLR3_EL1, CPU Auxiliary Control Register 3, EL1 on page B2-180 | r1p1    |
| Updated the reset value for CPUECTRL_EL1 and the following bit descriptions:  
  • HPA_CAP, [48]  
  • CA_UCLEAN_EVICT_EN, [35]  
  • CA_EVICT_DIS, [34]  
  • TLD_PRED_AGGR, [27]  
  • RPF_MODE, [9,6]  
  • EXTLLC, [0] | B2.32 CPUECTRL_EL1, CPU Extended Control Register, EL1 on page B2-184 | r1p1    |
| Updated product revision                         | A1.7 Product revisions on page A1-32  
B2.91 MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register, EL1 on page B2-282  
D3.10 EPIDIR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D3-444  
D6.9 PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D6-483  
D10.30 TRCIDIR1, ID Register 1 on page D10-553  
D10.58 TRCPIDR2, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page D10-585 | r1p1    |
| Updated reset information for  
CPUPWRCTRL_EL1.CORE_PWRDN_EN, [0] | B2.38 CPUPWRCTRL_EL1, Power Control Register, EL1 on page B2-203 | r1p1    |
### Table B-3 Differences between Issue 0100-00 and Issue 0101-00 (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Added CTR_EL0.IDC, [28]</td>
<td>B2.40 CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register, EL0 on page B2-207</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the bit description for ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, [15:0]</td>
<td>B2.43 ERRIDR_EL1, Error ID Register, EL1 on page B2-212</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the following bit description for ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1:</td>
<td>B2.66 ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1, EL1 on page B2-240</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• HPDS, [15:12]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• VMIDBits, [7:4]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added D_AA64MMFR2_EL1.VARange, [19:16]</td>
<td>B2.67 ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2, EL1 on page B2-242</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the bit description for ID_MMFR4_EL1.HPDS, [19:16]</td>
<td>B2.83 ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4, EL1 on page B2-270</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the bit description for TCR_EL2.HA, [21] and TCR_EL3.HA, [21]</td>
<td>B2.101 TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register, EL2 on page B2-295</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B2.102 TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register, EL3 on page B2-296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added more information about the debug register access</td>
<td>C1.2.1 Core interfaces on page C1-383</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added more information about accessing the activity monitors</td>
<td>C3.2 Accessing the activity monitors on page C3-403</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added more information about the AMU counters</td>
<td>C3.3 AMU counters on page C3-404</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the PMCEID1 and PMCEID1_EL0 reset values and added additional PMU events</td>
<td>D4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary on page D4-450</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary on page D5-462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D4.3 PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1 on page D4-455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D5.3 PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification Register 1, EL0 on page D5-467</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added TRCAUXCTRL.DBGFLUSHOVERRIDE, [8]</td>
<td>D10.5 TRCAUXCTRL, Auxiliary Control Register on page D10-521</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated TRCDEVAFF0</td>
<td>D10.21 TRCDEVAFF0, Device Affinity Register 0 on page D10-542</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changed TRCLAR and TRCLSR to Read-As-Zero, write ignore</td>
<td>D10.49 TRCLAR, Software Lock Access Register on page D10-576</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D10.50 TRCLSR, Software Lock Status Register on page D10-577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table B-4 Differences between Issue 0101-00 and Issue 0101-01

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial changes</td>
<td>Throughout document</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the Note about the VCPU and VSYS voltage domains when DVFS is not supported</td>
<td>A4.2 Voltage domains on page A4-47</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Affects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the description of the PDCPU power domain</td>
<td><em>A4.3 Power domains on page A4-48</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the information about translation table walks</td>
<td><em>A5.4 Translation table walks on page A5-66</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated information about data cache maintenance operations</td>
<td><em>A6.2.3 Data cache disabled behavior on page A6-73</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added information for L2 TLB Instruction Register 0 [53:20]</td>
<td><em>A6.6.4 Encoding for the L2 TLB on page A6-94</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated MIDR_EL1 reset value</td>
<td><em>B2.4 AArch64 registers by functional group on page B2-137</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Added L3 cache entry to the encodings table</td>
<td><em>B2.23 CCSIDR_EL1, Cache Size ID Register, EL1 on page B2-169</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the bit description for Part_0, [7:0]</td>
<td><em>D3.8 EDPIDR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D3-442</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the reset value for PMCEID1</td>
<td><em>D4.1 AArch32 PMU register summary on page D4-450</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the reset value for PMCEID1_EL0</td>
<td><em>D5.1 AArch64 PMU register summary on page D5-462</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the names of the PMU snapshot registers and the descriptions</td>
<td><em>D7.2 PMPCSSR, PMU Snapshot Program Counter Sample Register on page D7-489</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>D7.3 PMCIDSSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register on page D7-490</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>D7.4 PMCID2SSR, PMU Snapshot CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register on page D7-491</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>D7.6 PMOVSSR, PMU Snapshot Overflow Status Register on page D7-493</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>D7.7 PMCCNTSR, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Register on page D7-494</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>D7.8 PMEVCNTSRn, PMU Snapshot Cycle Counter Registers 0-3 on page D7-495</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated the reset values for the following registers:</td>
<td><em>D10.1 ETM register summary on page D10-513</em></td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TRCIDR1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TRCIDR3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• TRCPIDR2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Affects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Added the corrected TRCIT registers | D10.1 ETM register summary on page D10-513  
D10.42 TRCITATBCTR0, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 0 on page D10-569  
D10.43 TRCITATBCTR1, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 1 on page D10-570  
D10.44 TRCITATBCTR2, Trace Integration Test ATB Control Register 2 on page D10-571  
D10.45 TRCITATBDATA0, Trace Integration Test ATB Data Register 0 on page D10-572  
D10.46 TRCITCTRL, Trace Integration Mode Control register on page D10-573  
D10.47 TRCITMISCIN, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Input Register on page D10-574  
D10.48 TRCITMISCOUT, Trace Integration Miscellaneous Outputs Register on page D10-575 | r1p1 |
| Updated the bit description for SYSSTALL [27] and STALLCTL [26] | D10.32 TRCIDR3, ID Register 3 on page D10-556 | r1p1 |
| Updated the bit description for Part_0, [7:0] | D10.56 TRCPIDR0, ETM Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page D10-583 | r1p1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial changes</td>
<td>Throughout document</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed TRCSTALLCTLR register, since it is not implemented</td>
<td>D10.1 ETM register summary on page D10-513</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial changes</td>
<td>Throughout document</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Added additional reset information for ACTLR_EL2, ACTLR_EL3, and AMUSERENR_EL0. | B2.6 ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register, EL2 on page B2-146  
B2.7 ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register, EL3 on page B2-148  
D8.5 AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitor EL0 Enable access, EL0 on page D8-503 | r1p1 |
| Changed AMEVTYPER4_EL0 to RW. | D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506 | r1p1 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Affects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Updated product revision</td>
<td>A1.7 Product revisions on page A1-32</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updated AMEVTYPER4_EL0</td>
<td>D8.7 AMEVTYPERn_EL0, Activity Monitor Event Type Register, EL0 on page D8-506</td>
<td>r1p1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>